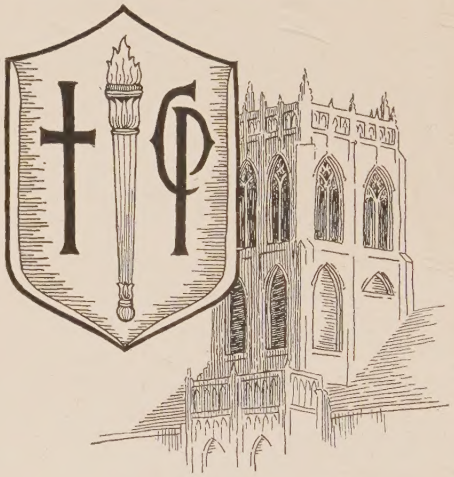
LIBRARY OF
ANGLO SAXON POETRY
VOL. III.

CYNEWULF'S ELENE

—

KENT

GINN & COMPANY



COLLEGE
OF THE PACIFIC

WITHDRAWN

College of the Pacific
Stockton, Calif.

ELENE

Cynewulf's

AN OLD ENGLISH POEM

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION, LATIN ORIGINAL, NOTES, AND COMPLETE GLOSSARY

BY

CHARLES W. KENT, M.A.(*U. of Va.*), PH.D.(*Leipsic*)
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH AND MODERN LANGUAGES
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE

BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY
1895

Copyright, 1889,
By CHARLES W. KENT.

All Rights Reserved.

COLLEGE OF
THE PACIFIC
OCT 11 1917
LIBRARY

7786
PR
1647
1895

Typography by J. S. Cushing & Co., Boston.
Presswork by Ginn & Co., Boston.

TO

THOSE SCHOLARS

TO WHOM AMERICA OWES THE REVIVAL OF THE STUDY OF

Old English

THIS LITTLE VOLUME IS DEDICATED

AS A MARK OF THE AUTHOR'S HIGH ESTEEM, AND A PLEDGE OF HIS HUMBLE SUPPORT

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/bwb_P9-CKZ-919

PREFACE.

7786
829 c99e h

It was at first intended that this edition should be the joint work of Dr. Henry Johnson, of Bowdoin College, Maine, and the present editor. Those who miss the scholarly criticism and excellent taste of Dr. Johnson cannot more sincerely regret that his duties and engagements threw the burden of editing upon me, than I have regretted the loss of his aid and advice. His sympathy and interest, I am fortunate in being able to say, I have retained.

Because I do not know how to divide my knowledge in order to ascribe to its proper source each of its parts, I gratefully and cheerfully acknowledge my general indebtedness to my esteemed instructors, Drs. Napier, Zupitza, and Wülker. Without their influence and encouragement my study of Old English would have been meagre indeed, and without their instruction perhaps this work would never have been attempted.

In attributing, then, all that is good in this edition to them, I assume all responsibility for its errors and deficiencies.

To Professor Wülker I am furthermore indebted for renewed expressions of interest in this edition, and to Professor Garnett, of the University of Virginia, and Dr.

Baskervill, of Vanderbilt University, I owe sincere thanks for appreciated kindnesses.

The text of this edition is that of Zupitza's Second Edition, carefully compared with Wülker's Edition and Zupitza's Third Edition, in which the results of Napier's collation are contained.

The introduction and the notes have been prepared as helps for students, and in nowise to furnish scholars with an *apparatus criticus*. The glossary has been made more complete than is usual in English editions of Old English poems, and it is hoped that it may prove of especial use to students.

I do not deprecate unfavorable criticism; if the book deserve it, in the interest of scholarship, let it not be withheld; but I do beg those to whom the errors seem too numerous, to attribute them not to carelessness, but to my inexperience in text-editing, and the necessity I have been under of being my own proof-reader.

CHARLES W. KENT.

UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE,
June 3, 1889.

INTRODUCTION.

MANUSCRIPT.

That a manuscript in letters that resembled the Latin letters, but in a language unknown to the Italian scholars, was preserved in the Cathedral Library in Vercelli, was known early in this century. It was even conjectured that this was an Old English manuscript; but this was not ascertained with certainty until 1822, when Dr. Fr. Blume visited, among others, the library of Vercelli, and not only called the attention of scholars to it, but also made a copy of the poetical parts. Blume published the results of this famous visit to Vercelli, in 1824.

Kemble intended to examine the manuscript for himself (1834) and publish the results, but was prevented by a protracted stay in Germany and the obstruction of the mountain passes. He returned to England to find that the Record-Commission had employed Dr. Blume to copy the manuscript, and engaged Mr. Thorpe to extract and print the poems.

The poems were first published in Appendix B to Mr. Cooper's Report for 1836. From one of the few copies of this Report issued, Jacob Grimm published his "Andreas und Elene," 1840, and later (1843 and 1856) Kemble published "The Poetry of the Codex Vercellensis."

The manuscript, according to Wülker, who has twice examined the Codex carefully, consists of twenty *lagen* ("quires"), with one added folio. Each one of these *lagen* is marked with numbers and with letters in this wise. For example: Lage II. begins 10^a, which is marked at the top II.; it closes on 18^b where at the bottom B stands. Lage III. ends 24^b; here we find C at the bottom, etc. This system of marking shows us at once that the manuscript exists to-day very much as it left the copyist's hands. There are some leaves missing which were clearly cut out before the copying was

completed, because they cause no break; other leaves have been cut out since.

Wülker is of the opinion that the copy was made by two, probably three, copyists. This copy was probably made about the beginning of the eleventh century.

The most puzzling question connected with the Codex Vercellensis is this, — How comes it to be in Vercelli? There are several theories to account for this. The Italian scholar Gazzera was of the opinion[1] that Johannes Scotus Erigena, who sojourned a while in Vercelli, was the medium through which it reached Vercelli. Scotus died in 875. The manuscript cannot be so old. Wülker says (*Grundriss*, p. 237): "Ich kann nur *eine* Erklärung, die mir aber auch genügend zu sein scheint, finden. Wie mir in Vercelli mitgeteilt wurde, befand sich dort ziemlich frühe ein Hospiz für angelsächsische Pilger, welche nach Rom wollten. Vercelli liegt ja auch für jeden, der über den Mont Cenis, den kleinen oder grossen St. Bernard wollte (dies waren im frühern Mittelalter die Strassen, welche für einen Angelsachsen in Betracht kamen), geradezu auf dem Wege nach Rom. Hier mag bei dem Hospiz auch eine kleine Bibliothek gewesen sein und aus dieser dann später die Handschrift in den Besitz der Dombibliothek übergegangen sein."

This is a reasonable conjecture; but it is based upon no direct, or even strong, circumstantial evidence. Wülker mentions, in a foot-note on pp. 485, 486, of the *Grundriss*, the opinion of a certain critic in the *Quarterly Review*, vol. lxxv. (December, 1844, and March, 1845), that Guala Bicchiere gave this manuscript, along with other collections, to this library.

Pauli in his "History of England," iii. 512, accepts this as true, and in 1866 (in the *Gött. Gel. Anz.*, p. 1412), says: "Es ist längst bekannt dass das Buch erst im Jahre 1218 mit dem Kardinal Guala nach Sant Andrea zu Vercelli kam." Wülker characterizes this opinion as a supposition which has much to oppose it.

In the University of California Library Bulletin No. 10, Cook has examined with acumen and pains this question. After quoting the words of the critic and Pauli, he says: —

"The facts upon which the Quarterly Reviewer and Pauli seem to have based their inferences are these, —

[1] This view of Gazzera is found in No. 12 of the *Serapeum*, published by Naumann, Leipzig, 1857.

"1. Cardinal Guala was in England from 1216 to 1218.

"2. While in England he had in his possession the priory of St. Andrew at Chester (*Quarterly Review*) or at Chesterton in Cambridgeshire (Pauli).

"3. After his return to Italy he founded the Collegiate Church of St. Andrew, at Vercelli, and bestowed upon it relics of English saints.

"4. The income from his English benefices perhaps enabled him to establish and endow the church at Vercelli.

"5. The plan and many of the details of the church are Early English.

"6. One of the chief poems of the Vercelli book is 'St. Andrew.'"

After a careful examination of these and other grounds of inferences, Cook says:—

"The facts not hitherto adduced in support of the hypothesis, and which seem to be as conclusive as circumstantial evidence can well be, are: Guala was a learned man, zealous for learning and religion, and the owner of perhaps the finest private library possessed at that time in Western Europe. The funds for the establishment of the monastery and the purchase of his books must have come largely from England — and why not certain books, also? He must have been open-minded, and appreciative of the good he found in foreign parts, and especially anxious to testify his appreciation of English art; then why not of English letters? His spirit of good-will toward England was to some extent reciprocated there, and he sought to perpetuate it by selecting as Abbot an ecclesiastic who, though French, should have English connections and sympathies and a stake in English prosperity. The wisdom of his course is attested by the renown of the monastery school, and the fact that it immediately attracted one of the greatest Englishmen of the Middle Ages, who remained a firm friend after his departure and perhaps gained other friends for its head. Guala must have thought oftenest of St. Martin and St. Andrew, patrons of France and North Britain respectively, especially revered by the two foreign nations in which his lot was cast, and which he afterwards honored on his return to his native country and his native town. Several circumstances must have conspired to deepen the impression thus made, particularly with reference to St. Andrew. We need not be surprised, then, at his immediate commemoration of that saint (by

founding the monastery of St. Andrew in 1219), nor should we be surprised if a book once belonging to him commemorated both St. Martin and St. Andrew. By evincing a special interest in the Vercelli book, he would have been honoring another saint (St. Helena) peculiarly dear to the English heart. Finally, his library did contain one or more books in English chirography, was bequeathed to this monastery, and, with whatever augmentations it had received, was a notable one at the beginning of the fifteenth century."

This chain of circumstances, constructed upon evidence adduced and compared by Cook, may not be flawless, but it represents at present not only the most plausible, but by far the best substantiated theory to account for the presence of this famous book in Vercelli.

"Elene" is found in the Vercelli book in folios 121[a]–133[b], and is complete.

AUTHOR.

Kemble first discovered that the runes in "The Riddles," "Crist," "Juliana," and "Elene," gave the name *Cynewulf* [ᚳᚤᚾᛖᚹᚢᛚᚠ], and recognized in this the name of the author of these poems.

Much has been written about this author, and, upon small foundations of fact, many imposing structures of his life have been erected. As a matter of fact, very little is known about him except that the authorship of the works already mentioned — which bear, as it were, his signature — entitle him to our respect and grateful memory. It is generally agreed that he lived in the eighth century. Ten Brink puts the date of his birth between 720 and 730. Ten Brink and Rieger have attempted to show that he was by birth a Northumbrian. This they will establish by proving that the proper form of the name is *Cœnewulf*, not *Cynewulf*. Their proof is in no wise conclusive; and, as the manuscript is West-Saxon, and there is no linguistic testimony to a Northumbrian origin, the presumption is that he was a West-Saxon. His youth was hopeful and full of joy (1264), and hunting was one of its greatest pleasures (1266); the bow and his caparisoned horse were his beloved companions (1260). To him, too,

were well known the festive mead-halls, where the assembled listeners had applauded his song and rewarded him with golden gifts (1259f); but even in the midst of these distractions, frequent thoughts of the cross and all it portended had entered his mind (1252); but it was not until he became an old man (1247) that, after much study of books, he fathomed its real mystery (1255). Scholars once thought that there was evidence in the words "þurh lêohtne hâd" (1246) that he entered the ranks of the clericals; but there seems no justification of this interpretation, and no evidence, except an austere monastic asceticism, that he was in any way connected with the church. He complains of the burdens of his life in his old age, and asserts that all the joy of living has passed out of his life with the vanishing days.

"The Riddles" belong, no doubt, to the youthful period of his life; and it is altogether probable that the "unwise words formerly spoken" (1285) may refer to these worldly poems. "Elene," from internal evidence as well as by poetical worth, is no doubt his last work, while "Crist" and "Juliana" belong between "The Riddles" and "Elene." These are the only works that can be declared to be Cynewulf's.

Among others ascribed to him, *very probable* seem the last part of "Guðlac," and "Phœnix"; *possible*, "The Harrowing of Hell," "Andreas" and "Ruthwell Cross"; *very improbable*, "Bi manna cræftum," "Bi manna wyrdum," "Bi manna mode," "Bi manna lease," "Old English Physiology" (designated a Fragment by Thorpe), "The Wanderer," "The Seafarer," "The Ruin."

THEME, PLAN, AND LITERARY MERIT OF THE POEM.

Cynewulf tells us that this work of his was the joint result of his reading and reflection, that the material was collected, and that its present shape cost him much thought — perhaps many a sleepless night (1237 ff.). The question arises, at once, Where had he found his material?

Source. — It has been generally accepted that the source of this poem is the "Vita Quiriaci" in the *Acta Sanctorum* of the 4th of

May. It has been thought by some that Cynewulf may have used the Greek original direct, and not through a Latin medium; while Glöde, in "Anglia," ix.,[2] attempts to show that the source of "Elene" must have possessed some other form than that given in this work. Glöde's argument, while ingenious and suggestive, is by no means convincing.

Treatment of Original. — Comparing in outline the text of this poem with its source, we find these peculiarities: —

The few lines relating to Constantine's fear of the opposing hosts, and the appearance of the angel to allay this terror, are expanded to some forty odd (57–98). The vivid description of the battle is the author's work (110 ff.). Constantine's return home and his inquiry about the cross are described much more fully (148 ff). There is no notice in the text of the visit of Eusebius, from whom Constantine is said to have received baptism; but, on the other hand, Silvester is said to have performed this act (198 ff.). We have no mention, in this part of the poem, that Constantine built churches and destroyed idols' temples (193 ff.).

The simple mention, in the original, that Helena was sent to seek the cross is expanded into a description of Constantine's investigation of the Scriptures and consequent command (195 ff.); while no mention is made in the poem of Helena's careful study of the Scriptures. The splendid description of the journey of Helena is the poet's own conception (220 ff.).

After Helena arrives in Jerusalem and begins to hold assemblies of the learned Jews, there is a marked parallelism between text and original; so in divisions IIII., V., VI., VII., VIII., IX., X., *i.e.* 277–894. In these, however, Judas's prayer — a most remarkable production — is greatly expanded (726 ff.). A like expansion is found in the Devil's speech (899–934) and Judas's rejoinder (940–953), as well as in Helena's gratification (953–967).

The description of the spread of the news concerning the discovery of the cross, and the effect of this news, the announcement of this discovery to Constantine, his order to erect a church upon the site, and Helena's execution of this order, as well as the ark in which the cross was to be kept, are barely mentioned in the original (968–1033).

The baptism of Judas, his elevation to the bishopric, and Helena's delight, are drawn from the original (1033–1067), as are also the

discovery of the nails (1067–1147), the use made of the nails (1147–1197), Helena's injunction, etc. (1197–1236). From 1237 to the end is, of course, independent of any basis.

In general it may be said, that, though Cynewulf has followed his source with fidelity, he has rarely limited himself to a literal translation — and never, except for a few clauses or sentences. Now and then there is a striking parallelism between the text and the original, though freedom in expression, and, more frequently, expansion of the thought, are characteristics of the poem. In several places there have been noted interpolations; and these belong to the chief beauties of the poem. Perhaps the appreciative reader would most praise the description of the battle and the description of Helena's journey, both of which Cynewulf himself draws.

The *motif* of this Christian legend is the discovery of the cross; and the whole action of the poem proper leads to this end. The *dramatis personæ* are chiefly Helena and Cyriacus; in less important rôles, Constantine, the Devil, and the wise men among the Jews, and Constantine's counsellors. The Huns, Goths and Franks, Jews and Romans, complete the list of personages.

Constantine's vision of the cross, after having experienced the terrors of imminent danger, is the type of Helena's vision of the true cross, after braving the dangers of the deep, hostile peoples, and conspiring enemies. From one vision to another we are led without much clogging of dramatic action, save that due to the peculiarities of Old English style, in describing effects of events by corresponding states of mind, in adding predicate after predicate to personalities, etc. On the whole, however, little time is lost, few words wasted, in picturing fully Helena's journeyings, her pleadings, her stratagem, and her success. One cannot help feeling that the climax has been reached with the discovery of the cross.

The historical account of Judas sounds like an author's postscript to tell the reader what became of a certain character; while Helena's anxiety about the nails may contribute to the perfection of her saintly character, but in nowise to the unity and harmony of the poem.

Division XV., the most entertaining portion for some reasons, is a kind of author's appendix, filled with autobiographical notes and a salutary "exhortation in conclusion," and forms no part of the poem proper.

METRICAL INTRODUCTION.

The essential element of Old English verse is the regular recurrence of accented syllables. The marked characteristics of Old English verse are that it is stichic and alliterative. The so-called "long-verse" consists of two hemistichs, which are separated by cæsura and united by alliteration. In each of these hemistichs there are two accented syllables; and at least one of these accented syllables in the first hemistich must be used in alliteration with one of the accented syllables in the second hemistich. All words beginning with vowels may be used in alliteration, as may all words with the same initial consonants; except that *sc*, *sp*, and *st* are always taken together, — and hence may be used only with *sc*, *sp*, *st*, respectively, — and that *j* and *g* may be so used.

Of the *four* accented syllables in a long-verse, 1, 2, and 3 may show alliteration.

*w*intra for *w*orulde, þæs þe *w*ealdend god 4

So may 1, 2, and 4, —

*r*incas under *r*oderum, wǽron *R*ômware 46

So may 2, 3, and 4, —

heht þâ *w*igena *w*eard þâ *w*îsestan 153

So may 1 and 3, —

sôð fæstra lêoht; þâ wæs *sy*xte geâr 7

So may 2 and 3, —

þâ wearð on *sl*ǽpe *sy*lfum ætŷwed 69

So may 1 and 3, 2 and 4, —

âcenned *w*earð, *c*yninga *w*uldor 5

It was once thought that 1, 2, 3, and 4 might all be used in alliteration; but this is questionable. Compare

*sǽ*gdon *sí*gerôfum, *sw*ǻ fram *S*(*c*)iluéstre 190

There are, then, in each long-verse, two or three alliterative syllables. As a rule, in Old English the first hemistich contained two, and the second one, such syllables. The twofold

alliteration is, however, more used in "Elene." The proportion is as follows:[1] —

In every hundred verses there are, —

Verses with two alliterative syllables	52.
Verses with three alliterative syllables	48.

Where there is a relative diminution of the threefold alliteration, as in "Elene," "Juliana," etc., there seems to be a corresponding increase in the number of cases in which the hemistichs, either of the same long-verse or of successive long-verses, are bound together by assonance or rime.

In "Elene" the vowels are naturally much used in alliteration. The consonants are used in the following order of frequency: —

w, s, h, f, g, l, m.

The anacrusis of the first hemistich consists of from one to three syllables, generally of one only; the anacrusis of the second hemistich is most frequently dissyllabic.

The first hemistich closes generally with a syllable or with syllables (from one to five) unstressed; and the second hemistich closes generally with one unstressed syllable, but occasionally with two or three. Now and then an accumulation of syllables occurs, giving us such unwieldy verses as "Elene," 582–585.

Rime. — It is very difficult — indeed, well-nigh impossible — to determine just when we are dealing with intended rime and when this rime is purely accidental. It is true that in some cases — as, for instance, in the 114th and 115th lines, and in 1237 ff. — there can be little doubt that the author purposely used rime; but there are other cases, and these are numerous, where this seems doubtful or improbable. There has been no attempt made to determine this question in the examples of rime given below. While these results have been obtained by a careful investigation of the text, it is not unlikely that there are other occurrences which the independent investigator would desire to see included, and some here recorded he would probably reject.

[1] These figures are taken from Fritzsche, "Andreas und Cynewulf." (See Bibliography.)

Masculine[1] rimes are perfect when the riming vowels are identical, and are followed by the same consonants or consonant combinations.

Perfect Masculine Rimes. —

lixtan : wælhlencan 23ᵇ 24ᵃ
hornboran : friccan 54
ende : sammode 60
gebrec : geþrec 114
handgeswing : hergagring 115
hildenædran : onsendan 119ᵇ 120ᵇ
bordhrêðan : dufan 122
flugon : burgon 134
stênan : nêosan 151ᵇ 152ᵇ
ôðýwde : generede 163
meahton : cûðon 166ᵇ 167ᵇ
gefrugnon : wǽron 172ᵃ 173ᵃ
wǽron : môston 174ᵇ 175ᵇ
hergum : witum 180
dryhtnes : nihtes 198
weorðan : gehyrwan 220ᵇ 221ᵇ
stôdon : wrǽcon 232
ordum : byrnwîgendum 235
scrîþan : brimþissan 237ᵇ 238ᵃ
snyrgan : plegean 244ᵇ 245ᵇ
plegean : wǽgflotan 245ᵇ 246ᵃ
bliðe : collenferhðe 246ᵇ 247ᵃ
bôcum : geârdagum 290
unclǽnum : gâstum 301ᵃ 302ᵃ
þýstrum : inwitþancum 307ᵇ 308ᵇ
ongunnon : lifdon 311
ord : word 393ᵃ 394ᵃ
cûðon : cunnon 398ᵇ 399ᵇ
gangaðˇ : âsêcaðˇ 406ᵇ 407ᵃ
frignan : rǽran 443
hâlgan : sendan 457
bisǽton : sôhton 473ᵇ 474ᵃ
ealra : bearna 475ᵇ 476ᵇ
ælǽrendra : betera 506
gefremmaðˇ : geswîcaþ 515ᵇ 516ᵇ

[1] See Introduction to Cook's "Judith," pp. xlix. ff.

friccan : bodan 550ᵇ 551ᵃ
wæron : êodon 556ᵇ 557ᵇ
ongan : nêgan 558ᵇ 559ᵇ
lufan : heardran 564ᵇ 565ᵇ
gesêðan : benîðan : wênan 582ᵃ 583ᵇ 584ᵇ
âreccan : rîm ne can 6[illegible]5
dareðlâcendra : byrgenna 651ᵃ 652ᵇ
can : cann 683ᵇ 684ᵇ
sceolu : heolstorhofu 763ᵇ 764ᵃ
þrôwian : þolian 769ᵇ 770ᵃ
mêðum : mânweorcum 812
delfan : turfhagan 829ᵇ 830ᵃ
sceoldon : hŷrdon 838ᵇ 839ᵇ
fêðegestas : æðelingas 845ᵇ 846ᵃ
ferhðsefan : ongan 850
feorhnere : cynne 898
wyrdeð : strûdeð 904ᵇ 905ᵇ
can : siððan 925ᵇ 926ᵇ
halfa : glædra 955ᵇ 956ᵇ
hellesceaþan : bryttan 957ᵇ 958ᵇ
gehwæðres : sigebêames 964ᵇ 965ᵇ
gefrêge : folcsceare 968
wealdend : nergend 1085ᵃ 1086ᵃ
fêollon : gespon 1134ᵇ 1135ᵃ
gêoce : þancode 1139
ongan : sêcan : 1156ᵇ 1157ᵇ
sêlost : dêorlîcost 1158ᵇ 1159ᵃ
cûðe : ferhðe 1168ᵇ 1169ᵃ
sêcað : winnað 1180ᵇ 1181ᵇ
geweorðod : god 1193ᵇ 1194ᵇ
fûs : hûs 1237
riht : miht 1241ᵃ 1242ᵃ
onwrâh : fâh 1243
færeð : gewurðeþ 1274ᵇ 1275ᵇ

When the first riming syllables are perfect masculine rimes, and the following syllables are identical, we have perfect feminine rimes.

Perfect feminine rimes are the following : —

ymbsittendra : burgwîgendra 34
dynede : clynede 50

wǽre : nǽre 171
andsweredon : leornedon 396ᵇ 397ᵇ
healdan : wealdan 449ᵇ 450ᵃ
sweartestan : wyrrestan 931ᵇ 932ᵃ
nearwe : gearwe 1240
geþeaht : þeaht 1241ᵇ 1242ᵇ
âsǽled : gewǽled 1244

Rimes that vary from these are called "imperfect." These may be of various kinds, —

1. The consonants of the riming syllables may be identical, and the preceding vowels similar but not identical.

gescyrded : lindwered 141ᵇ 142ᵃ
þus : ûs 400
wîs : is 592ᵃ 593ᵇ
sefa : wâ 627ᵇ 628ᵇ
hyge : geswerige 685ᵇ 686ᵃ
gode : ânmôde 1117ᵇ 1118ᵃ
sêleste : wiste 1202ᵇ 1203ᵇ

2. The consonants of the riming syllables may be identical, and the preceding vowels dissimilar.

âgêfon : gecŷðan 587ᵇ 588ᵇ
dêað : bið 606
brâd : geswiðrod 917ᵇ 918ᵇ
þreodude : reodode 1239
âmæt : begeat 1248

3. The vowels may be identical, and the following consonants dissimilar. This is "assonance."

fôr : gôl 51ᵇ 52ᵇ
boda : þingode 77
ærdæge : wǽpenþræce 105ᵇ 106ᵇ
sungon : hergum 109ᵇ 110ᵃ
âhôf : stôd 112ᵇ 113ᵇ
geolorand : gemang 118
hafen : galen 123ᵇ 124ᵇ
ôð : forð 139
þræce : dæge 185
lagofæsten : hæfdon 249
æclêawe : geþrêade 321

þǽre : getǽhte 601
cwicne : scyldigne 691ᵃ 692ᵃ
sêaðˇ : lêas 693
fæst : wæs 883ᵃ 884ᵇ
gode : sceolde 1048ᵇ 1049ᵇ
wæf : læs 1238
gebunden : geðrungen 1245
onlâg : hâd 1246
ontŷnde : gerŷmde 1249

4. Two syllables may rime, perfectly or imperfectly, but one of them be followed by another syllable while the other is not.

god : scêawode 345
þîn : þîne 928ᵇ 929ᵇ
stânhleoðum : some 653
gâst : fæste 936ᵇ 937ᵃ
onfêng : swengas 238ᵇ 239ᵇ

Besides these, attention must be called to

cræftige : cræftige 314ᵇ 315ᵇ

and to the imperfect feminine rime, —

boden : samnodan 18ᵇ 19ᵇ

Moreover, there are several cases of rime within a single hemistich. This occurs usually in formulas or fixed expressions.

mǽrðum ond nihtum 15
wordum ond bordum 25
beorhte ond lêohte 92
yldra oððe gingra 159
bordum ond ordum 235
werum ond wîfum 236 1222
sîde ond wîde 272
engla ond elda 476
sume hyder, sume þyder 548
ôðˇ ende forðˇ 590
frôdra ond gôdra 637
heofon ond eorðan 728
nu ic wât, þæt ðû eart 815
bord ond ord 1187

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Editions.

1836. Appendix B to Mr. Cooper's Report (on Rymer's Fœdera. Edited by Benjamin Thorpe).
1840. Andreas und Elene herausgegeben von Jacob Grimm. Cassel.
1856. The Poetry of the Codex Vercellensis, with an English Translation. Part II. By J. M. Kemble. London.
1858. Bibliothek der angelsächischen Poesie herausgegeben von Christ. Grein. II. Band. Göttingen.
1877. Cynewulf's Elene. Mit einem Glossar herausgegeben von Julius Zupitza. Berlin.
1883. Second edition of the same.
1888. Bibliothek der angelsächischen Poesie begründet von Christ. Grein. Neubearbeitet, etc., von Richard Paul Wülker, Bd. ii. Leipzig.
1888. Third edition of Zupitza's "Elene."

Translations.

1856. Translation into English in Kemble's Edition of the Codex Vercellensis. (See above.)
1859. Dichtungen der Angelsachsen stabreimend übersetzt von C. W. M. Grein. Zweiter Band. Göttingen, 1859.
1863. (Zweite Ausgabe, Cassel und Göttingen, 1863, pp. 104 ff.)
1888. A Literal Translation of Cynewulf's Elene by Richard Francis Weymouth. London.

Manuscript, Collations, Textual Criticism, and Reviews.

The results of Prof. P. Knöll's manuscript collation are incorporated in Zupitza's first, second, and third editions.

The results of Professor Wülker's examinations, in 1881 and 1884, are embodied in Wülker's edition of Grein's "Bibliothek" (see above). Zupitza's second edition contains the fruit of the 1881 collation; and the third edition, those of both 1881 and 1884. Napier's recent collation has been used by Zupitza in his third edition.

Christ. Grien: Zur Textkritik der angelsächsischen Dichter, in Pfeiffer's *Germania*. Bd. x., S. 424 f.

Einleitung in das Studium des Angelsächsischen, von K. Körner. ii. Heilbronn, 1880.

Sievers in den Gött. gel. anz: vom 9ten aug. 1880. S. 997 ff.

The following reviews of Zupitza's editions of "Elene": —
Sievers, in *d. Anglia*, i., 573 ff.
Körner, in *d. Englischen Studien*, ii., 252 ff.
Ten Brink, in *Anzeiger für Deutsches Altertum*, v.
Varnhagen, in *d. Deutschen Litteraturzeitung*, 1884, 426 ff.
Kluge, in *Litteraturblatt*, 1884, S. 138 f.

Cardinal Guala and the Vercelli Book. University of California Library Bulletin, No. 10. By A. S. Cook. Sacramento, 1888.

Zöpfl. Forschungen über das Recht der salischen Franken. Berlin, 1876.

Anglosaxonum poetae atque scriptores prosaici, quorum partim integra opera, partim loca selecta collegit, correxit, edidit Ludovicus Ettmüllerus. Quedlinburgii et Lipsiae, 1850. pp. 156 ff.

Language.

1884. Joseph Schürman: Darstellung der Syntax in Cynewulf's Elene. (Münster Diss.) Paderborn.

1885. R. Rössger: Über den syntaktischen Gebrauch des Genitivs in Cynewulf's Elene, Crist, und Juliana. *Anglia*, Bd. viii., Heft. 3.

1888. Hermann Leiding: Die Sprache der Cynewulfschen dichtungen Crist, Juliana, und Elene. Marburg.

1888. F. Holthausen: Deutsche Litteraturzeitung sp. 1114 ff.

Metre.

E. Sievers: Zur Rhytmik des germanischen alliterations verses in d. Beiträgen von Paul und Braune. x., 209 ff., 453 ff.; xii., 454 ff.

Philipp Frucht: Metrisches und sprachlisches zu Cynewulf's Elene, Juliana, und Crist. (Greiswald. Diss.) 1887.

G. Jansen: Beiträge zur Synonymik und Poetik allgemein als echt anerkannter Dichtungen Cynewulf's. (Münster Doktorschrift.) 1883.

SOURCE.

Otto Glöde: Cynewulf's Elene und ihre quelle (Rostocker Diss.), 1885; und dessen Untersuchungen über die quelle von Cynewulf's Elene in *der Anglia*, ix., 271 ff.

Wolfgang Golther, im *Litteraturblatt*, 1887, sp. 261 ff.

Acta sanctorum maii collecta, digesta, illustrata a G. Henschenio et D. Papebrochio. Tomus i. Antverpiae, 1680. pp. 445[b] ff.

Mombritii: Vitae sanctorum. Mediolani, 1479. Tomus i., fol. ccxii.

Jacobi Gretseri: Opera omnia. Tomus ii. Ratisbonae, 1734. pp. 417 ff.

Legends of the Holy Rood. Edited by R. Morris. London, 1871. E. E. Text Society, No. 46.

Heilagra manna sǫgur. Edited by C. R. Unger. Christiania, 1877. i., pp. 301 ff.

AUTHOR.

1840. Kemble: On Anglo-Saxon Runes, in *Archæologia*, vol. xxviii., pp. 360–363.
Grimm's Andreas und Elene, S. l., lii., and S. 167–170.

1842. Wright: Biographia Brittanica Literaria, i., pp. 501 ff.
Thorpe's Codex Exoniensis, pp. v.–xi., 501–502.

1843. Kemble's Codex Vercellensis, pp. vii.–x.

1844. Thorpe: The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church, vol. i., p. 622.

1847. Ettmüller's Handbuch, pp. 132 f.

1850. Ettmüller's Scopas and Boceras p. x. f.

1853. Dietrich: Über Crîst, in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, ix., S. 193–214.

1857. Henrici Leonis, Quae de se ipso Cynewulfus, sive Cenevulfus, sive Cœnevulfus, poeta Anglo-Saxonicus tradiderit. Hallesches Universitäts Programm.

1859. Dietrich, in Ebert's *Jahrbuch*, vol. i., pp. 241–246.
Dietrich: Die Rätsel des Exeterbuches. In Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, ii., S. 448–490, 232–252.

1859. Francisci Dietrichi: Commentatio de Kynewulfi poetae aetate, aenigmatum fragmento e codice Lugdunensi edito illustrata. Marburg.

1865. Francisci Dietrich: Disputatio de Cruce Ruthwellensi. Marburg.

1865. Christ. Grein: Das Reimlied des Exeterbuches. In Pfeiffer's *Germania*, Bd. x., S. 305–307.
1867. Morley: English Writers, i., pp. 323 and 325.
1869. Rieger: Über Cynewulf. In Zacher's *Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie*, i., 215–226, 313–334.
1871. Henry Sweet: Sketch of the History of Anglo-Saxon Poetry. In "Warton's History," vol. ii., pp. 16–19.
1873. Hammerich's Epick-Kristelige Oldquad und die deutsche Übersetzung. 1874. pp. 75–104.
1877. Ten Brink's Geschichte der englischen Litteratur, i., S. 64–75.
1878. Richard Wülker, in *der Anglia*, i., S. 483–507.
Charitius: Die angelsächsischen Gedichte von Guðlac, in *der Anglia*, ii., S. 265–308.
1879. Fritzsche: Das angelsächsische Gedicht Andreas und Cynewulf, in *der Anglia*, ii., S. 441–500.
Ten Brink, in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, xxiv., und *Anzeiger*, S. 53–70.
1880. Christ. Grein, in seiner kurzgefassten angelsächsischen Grammatik, S. 11–15.
1883. Ten Brink's Early English Literature, pp. 386–389.
Theodor Müller: Angelsächische Grammatik, pp. 16, 26 ff.
Lefevre: Das altenglische Gedicht von Guðlac. In *der Anglia*, vi., S. 181–240.
Otto D'Ham: Der gegenwärtige Stand der Cynewulf-Frage. (Tübinger Doktorschrift.)
1884. J. Earle: Anglo-Saxon Literature, chap. xi.
1885. Friedrich Ramhorst: Das altenglische Gedicht vom Heiligen Andreas. (Berliner Doktorschrift.)
1887. Sarrazin: Beowulf und Kynewulf. *Anglia*, ix., 3.
1888. H. Morley: English Writers, ii., chaps. viii. and ix.

Bibliographical.[1]

1885. Wülker: Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächischen Literatur, pp. 147, 148, 174, 175, 514.
1888. Zupitza: Cynewulf's Elene, third edition, pp. vii., viii.

[1] From these sources most of the bibliography of this edition has been compiled.

ELENE.

I.

Þa wæs âgangen gêara hwyrftum
tuhund ond þrêo geteled rîmes,
swylce .xxx. êac, þinggemearces,
wintra for worulde, þæs þe wealdend god
âcenned wearð, cyninga wuldor,
in middangeard þurh mennisc hêo,
sôðfæstra lêoht; þâ wæs syxte gêar
Constantînes câserdômes,
þæt hê Rômwara in rîce wearð
âhæfen, hildfruma, tô heretêman.
Wæs se *lind*hwata *lêod*gebyrga
eorlum ârfæst. Æðel*ing*es wêox
rîce under roderum. Hê wæs riht cyning
gûðweard gumena. Hine god trymede
mærðum ond mihtum, þæt he manegum wearð
geond middangeard mannum tô hrôðer,
werþêodum tô wræce, syððan wæpen âhôf
wið hettendum. Him wæs hild boden,
wîges wôma. Werod samnodan,
Hûna lêode ond Hrêðgotan,
fôron fyrdhwate Francan ond Hûgas
wæron hwate weras . . . . .

(1–41[a]) Anno ducentesimo tricesimo tertio post passionem domini nostri Jesu Christi regnante venerabili dei cultore, magno viro, Con-

gearwe tô gûðe: gâras lîxtan
wriðene wælhlencan: wordum ond bordum
hôfon herecumbol. Þa wǽron heardingas
sweotole gesamnod † ond eal geador.
Fôr folca gedryht. Fyrdlêoð âgôl
wulf on wealde, wælrûne ne mâð:
ûrigfeðera earn sang âhôf
lâðum on lâste. Lungre scynde
ofer burgenta beaduþrêata mǽst
hergum tô hilde, swylce Hûna cyning
ymbsittendra âwer meahte
âbannan tô beadwe burgwîgendra.
Fôr fyrda mǽst, fêðan trymedon
êoredcestum, þæt on ælfylce
dearedlâcende on Dânûbie
stærcedfyrhðe stæðe wîcedon,
ymb þæs wæteres wylm, werodes breahtme.
woldon Rômwara rîce geþringan,
hergum âhŷðan. Þǽr wearð Hûna cyme
cûð ceasterwarum. Þâ se câsere heht
ongeân gramum gûðgelǽcan
under earhfære ofstum myclum
bannan tô beadwe, beran ût þræce
rincas under roderum. Wǽron Rômware
secgas sigerôfe, sôna gegearwod
wǽpnum tô wîgge, þêah hie werod lǽsse
hæfdon tô hilde, þonne Huna cining,
ridon ymb rôfne: Þonne rand dynede
campwudu clynede; cyning þrêate fôr,
herge, tô hilde. Hrefen uppe gôl

---

stantino in sexto anno regni eius gens multa barbarorum congregata est super Danubium parati ad bellum contra Romaniam.

(41b–56) Nunciatum est autem regi Constantino, tunc congregans et ipse multitudinem exercitus profectus est obviam et invenit eos, qui vindicaverunt Romaniae partes et erant secus Danubium.

wan ond wælfel. Werod wæs on tyhte,
hlêopon hornboran, hrêopan friccan.
Mearh moldan træd. Mægen samnode,
câfe, tô cêase. Cyning wæs âfyrhted,
egsan geâclad, siððan elþêodige,
Hûna ond Hrêða here, scêawedon,
ðæt þe on Rômwara rîces ende
ymb þæs wæteres stæð werod samnode,
mægen unrîme. Môdsorge wæg
Rômwara cyning, rîces ne wênde
for werodlêste: hæfde wîgena tô lŷt,
eaxlgestealna, wið ofermægene
hrôrra tô hilde. Here wîcode,
eorlas, ymb æðeling êgstrêame nêah
on nêaweste nihtlangne fyrst,
þæs þe hîe fêonda gefær fyrmest gesêgon.
Þâ wearð on slæpe sylfum ætŷwed
þâm câsere, þær hê on corðre swæf,
sigerôfum gesegen swefnes wôma.
Þûhte him wlitescŷne on weres hâde
hwît ond hîwbeorht hæleða nâthwylc
geŷwed ænlicra, þonne hê ær oððe sîð
gesêge under swegle. Hê of slæpe onbrægd
eofurcumble beþeaht. Him se âr hraðe,
wlitig wuldres boda, wið þingode
ond be naman nemde (nihthelm tôglâd):
'Constantînus, heht þê cyning engla,
wyrda wealdend, wære bêodan,
duguða dryhten. Ne ondræd þû ðê,
ðêah þê elþêodige egesan hwôpan,
heardre hilde. Þû tô heofenum beseoh

(56b–98) Videns autem quia multitudo esset innumerabilis, contristatus est et timuit usque ad mortem. Ea vero nocte veniens vir splendidissimus suscitavit eum et dixit: "Constantine, noli timere, sed respice

on wuldres weard: þǽr ðû wraðe findest,
sigores tâcen'. Hê wæs sôna gearu
þurh þæs hâlgan hǽs, hreðerlocan onspêon,
ûp lôcade, swâ him se âr âbêad,
fǽle friðowebba. Geseah hê frætwum beorht
wliti wuldres trêo ofer wolcna hrôf
golde geglenged: gimmas lîxtan.
Wæs se blâca bêam bôcstafum âwriten
beorhte and lêohte: 'mid þŷs bêacne ðû
on þâm frêcnan fære fêond oferswîðesð,
geletest lâð werod'. Þâ þæt lêoht gewât,
ûp sîðode ond se âr somed
on clǽnra gemang. Cyning wæs þŷ blîðra
ond þê sorglêasra, secga aldor,
on fyrhðsefan þurh þâ fǽgeran gesyhð.

II.

Heht þâ onlîce æðelinga hlêo,
beorna bêaggifa, swâ hê þæt bêacen geseah,
heria hildfruma, þæt him on heofonum ǽr
geîewed wearð, ofstum myclum,
Constantînus, Crîstes rôde,
tîrêadig cyning, tâcen gewyrcan.
Heht þâ on ûhtan mid ǽrdæge
wîgend wreccan ond wǽpenþræce,
hebban heorucumbul ond þæt hâlige trêo
him beforan ferian, on fêonda gemang

---

sursum in coelum, et vide;" et intendens in coelum vidit signum Crucis Christi, ex lumine claro constitutum, et desuper litteris scriptum titulum; 'IN HOC VINCE.' (99) Viso autem signo hoc Rex Constantinus fecit similitudinem Crucis quam viderat in coelo: et surgens impetum fecit contra Barbaros, et fecit antecedere signum Crucis; et veniens cum suo exercitu super barbaros, coepit caedere eos proxima luce;

beran bêacen godes. Bŷman sungon
hlûde for hergum. hrefn weorces gefeah,
ûrigfeðra earn sîð behêold,
wælhrêowra wîg, wulf sang âhôf,
holtes gehlêða. Hildegesa stôd.
Þǽr wæs borda gebrec ond beorna geþrec,
heard handgeswing ond herga gring,
syððan hêo earhfære ǽrest mêtton.
On þæt fǽge folc flâna scûras,
gâras ofer geolorand on gramra gemang
hetend heorugrimme, hildenǽdran
þurh fingra geweald forð onsendan.
Stôpon stîðhîdige, stundum wrǽcon,
brǽcon bordhrêðan, bil in dufan,
þrungon þræchearde. Þâ wæs þûf hafen,
segn, for sweotum, sigelêoð galen.
Gylden grîma, gâras lîxtan
on herefelda. Hǽðene grungon,
fêollon friðelêase. Flugon instæpes
Hûna lêode, swâ þæt hâlige trêo
ârǽran heht Rômwara cyning
heaðofremmende. Wurdon heardingas
wîde tôwrecene. Sume wîg fornam,
sume unsôfte aldor generedon
on þâm heresîðe, sume healfcwice
flugon on fæsten ond feore burgon
æfter stânclifum, stede weardedon
ymb Danûbie, sume drenc fornam
on lagostrêame lîfes æt ende.
Đâ wæs môdigra mægen on luste,
êhton elþêoda ôð þæt ǽfen forð
fram dæges orde: daroðæsc flugon,
hildenǽdran. Hêap wæs gescyrded,

---

et timuerunt barbari, et dederunt fugam per ripas Danubii, et mortua

lâðra lindwered. Lŷthwôn becwom
Hûna herges hâm eft þanon.
Þâ wæs gesŷne, þæt sige forgeaf
Constantîno cyning ælmihtig
æt þâm dægweorce, dômweorðunga,
rîce under roderum, þurh his rôde trêo.
Gewât þâ heriga helm hâm eft þanon
hûðe hrêmig (hild wæs gesceâden),
wîgge geweorðod. Côm þâ wîgena hlêo
þegna þrêate þrŷðbord stênan,
beadurôf cyning, burga nêosan.
Heht þâ wigena weard þâ wîsestan
snûde tô sionoðe, þâ þe snyttro cræft
þurh fyrngewrito gefrigen hæfdon,
hêoldon higeþancum hæleða rædas.
Đâ þæs fricggan ongan folces aldor,
sigerôf cyning, ofer sîd weorod,
wære þær ænig yldra oððe gingra,
þê him tô sôðe secggan meahte,
galdrum cŷðan, hwæt se god wære,
blædes brytta, 'þe þis his bêacen wæs,
þê mê swâ lêoht ôðŷwde ond mîne lêode generede,
tâcna torhtost, ond mê tîr forgeaf,
wîgspêd wið wrâðum, þurh þæt wlitige trêo'.
hîo him andsware ænige ne meahton
âgifan tôgênes nê ful geare cûðon
sweotole gesecggan be þâm sigebêacne.
Þâ þâ wîsestan wordum cwædon
for þâm heremægene, þæt hit heofoncyninges

---

est non minima multitudo: et dedit Deus in illa die victoriam Regi Constantino per virtutem sanctae Crucis. (148) 2. Veniens autem Rex Constantinus in suam civitatem, convocavit omnes Sacerdotes omnium deorum vel idolorum: et quaerebat ab eis cujus vel quid esset hoc signum Crucis, et not poterant dicere ei. Responderunt autem quidam ex ipsis et dixerunt: "Hoc signum coelestis Dei est." (172ᵇ) Audi-

tâcen wǽre ond þæs twêo nǽre.
Þâ þæt gefrugnon, þâ þurh fulwihte
lærde wǽron, him wæs leoht sefa,
ferhð gefêonde, þêah hira fêa wǽron,
ðæt hîe for þâm câsere cŷðan môston
godspelles gife, hû se gâsta helm
in þrŷnesse þrymme geweorðad
âcenned wearð, cyninga wuldor,
ond hû on galgan wearð godes âgen bearn
âhangen for hergum heardum wîtum,
âlŷsde lêoda bearn of locan dêofla,
geômre gâstas, ond him gife sealde
þurh þâ ilcan gesceaft, þê him geŷwed wearð
sylfum on gesyhðe sigores tâcne
wið þêoda þræce, ond hû ðŷ þriddan dæge
of byrgenne beorna wuldor,
of dêaðe, ârâs, dryhten ealra
hæleða cynnes, ond tô heofonum âstâh.
Ðus glêawlîce gâstgerŷnum
sægdon sigerôfum, swâ fram Siluestre
lârde wǽron. Æt þâm se lêodfruma
fulwihte onfêng ond þæt forð gehêold
on his dagana tîd dryhtne tô willan.

---

entes autem hoc pauci Christiani, qui erant eodem tempore, venerunt ad Regem, et evangelizaverunt ei mysterium Trinitatis et adventum Filii Dei, quemadmodum natus est et crucifixus et tertia die resurrexit. Mittens autem Rex Constantinus ad Eusebium Episcopum urbis Romae, fecit eum venire ad se, et catechizavit eum fidem Christianorum et omnia ministeria, et baptizavit eum in nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi, et confirmatus est in fide Christi. Jussit autem aedificari ubique ecclesias, templa vero idolorum destrui.

III.

Ða wæs on sæ̂lum sinces brytta,
nîðheard cyning. Wæs him nîwe gefêa
befolen in fyrhðe. Wæs him frôfra mæ̂st
ond hyhta *h*îhst heofonrîces weard.
Ongan þâ dryhtnes æ̂ dæges ond nihtes
þurh gâstes gife georne cŷðan
ond hine, sôðlîce, sylfne getengde
goldwine gumena in godes þêowdôm
æscrôf, unslâw. Þâ se æðeling fand,
lêodgebyrga, þurh lârsmiðas
gûðheard, gârþrîst on godes bôcum,
hwæ̂r âhangen wæs heriges beorhtme
on rôde trêo rodora waldend
æfstum þurh inwit, swâ se ealda fêond
forlæ̂rde ligesearwum lêode, fortyhte
Iûdêa cyn, þæt hîe god sylfne
âhêngon, herga fruman: þæs hîe in hŷnðum sculon
tô wîdan feore wergðu drêogan.
Þâ wæs Crîstes lof þâm câsere
on firhðsefan † forð gemyndig
ymb þæt mæ̂re trêo ond þâ his môdor hêt
fêran foldwege folca þrêate
tô Iûdêum, georne sêcan
wigena þrêate, hwæ̂r se wuldres bêam
hâlig under hrûsan hŷded wæ̂re,
æðelcyninges rôd. Elene ne wolde
þæs sîðfates sæ̂ne weorðan

(194 ff.) Erat autem beatus Constantinus perfectus in fide, et fervens Spiritu sancto exercebatur in sanctis Evangeliis Christi. Cum didicisset autem a sanctis Evangeliis ubi esset Dominus crucifixus, misit suam matrem Helenam ut exquireret sanctum lignum Crucis Domini, et in eodem loco aedificaret ecclesiam. Gratia autem Spiritus sancti

nê ðæs wilgifan word gehyrwan,
hiere sylfre suna, ac wæs sôna gearu
wîf on willsîð, swâ hire weoruda helm,
byrnwîggendra, beboden hæfde.
Ongan þâ ôfstlîce eorla mengu
tô flote fŷsan. Fearoðhengestas
ymb geofenes stæð gearwe stôdon,
sæ̂lde sæ̂mearas, sunde getenge.
Ðâ wæs orcnæ̂we idese sîðfæt,
siððan wæ̂ges *w*elm werode gesôhte.
Þæ̂r wlanc manig æt wendelsæ̂
on stæðe stôdon. Stundum wræ̂con
ofer mearcpaðu, mægen æfter ôðrum,
ond þâ gehlôdon hildesercum,
bordum ond ordum, byrnwîgendum,
werum ond wîfum wæ̂ghengestas.
Lêton þâ ofer fîfelwæ̂g fâmige scrîðan
bronte brimþisan. Bord oft onfêng
ofer earhgeblond ŷða swengas.
Sæ̂ swinsade. Ne hŷrde ic sîð nê æ̂r
on êgstrêame idese læ̂dan,
on merestræ̂te, mægen fæ̂gerre.
Þæ̂r meahte gesîon, sê ðone sîð behêold,
brecan ofer bæðweg brimwudu, snyrgan
under *s*wellingum, sæ̂mearh plegean,
wadan wæ̂gflotan. Wigan wæ̂ron blîðe
collenferhðe: cwên sîðes gefeah.
Syþþan tô hŷðe hringedstefnan
ofer lagofæsten geliden hæfdon
on Crêca land, cêolas lêton

requievit in beatissima matre Constantini Imperatoris Helena; haec autem in omnibus Scripturis se exercebat, et nimiam in Domino nostro Jesu Christo possedit dilectionem: postmodum et salutare sanctae Crucis lignum exquisivit. Cum legisset autem intente adventum humanitatis Salvatoris nostri Jesu Christi et crucis ejus assumptionem et a

æt sæ̂fearoðe sunde bewrecene,
ald ŷðhofu, oncrum fæste
on brime bîdan beorna geþinges,
hwonne hêo sîo gûðcwên gumena þrêate
ofer êastwegas eft gesôhte.
Ðæ̂r wæs on eorle êðgesŷne
brogden byrne ond bill gecost,
geatolîc gûðscrûd, grîmhelm manig,
æ̂nlîc eoforcumbul. Wæ̂ron æscwigan,
secggas ymb sigecwên, sîðes gefŷsde.
Fyrdrincas frome fôron on luste
on Crêca land, câseres bodan,
hilderincas hyrstum gewerede.
Þæ̂r wæs gesŷne sincgim locen
on þâm hereþrêate, hlâfordes gifu.
Wæs sêo êadhrêðige Elene gemyndig
þrîste on geþance þêodnes willan,
georn on môde, þæt hîo Iûdêa
ofer herefeldas hêape gecoste
lindwîgendra land gesôhte,
secga þrêate; swâ hit siððan gelamp
ymb lŷtel fæc, þæt ðæt lêodmægen,
gûðrôfe hæleþ, tô Hierusalem
cwômon in þâ ceastre corðra mæ̂ste,
eorlas æscrôfe, mid þâ æðelan cwên.

---

mortuis resurrectionem non est moras passa donec victoriae Christi invenit lignum, ubi dominicum et sanctum fixum est corpus. Invenit autem illud hoc modo. Vicesima et octava die secundi mensis in sanctam civitatem Hierusalem introivit una cum exercitu magno,

IIII.

Heht ðâ gebêodan burgsittendum
þâm snoterestum sîde ond wîde
geond Iûdêas, gumena gehwylcum,
meðelhêgende on gemôt cuman,
þâ ðe dêoplîcost dryhtnes gerŷno
þurh rihte æ reccan cûðon.
Ðâ wæs gesamnod of sîdwegum
mægen unlŷtel, þâ ðe Moyses æ
reccan cûðon. Þær on rîme wæs
þrêo .m̄. þæra lêoda
âlesen tô lâre. Ongan þâ lêoflic wîf
weras Ebrêa wordum nêgan:
'ic þæt gearolîce ongiten hæbbe
þurg wîtgena wordgerŷno
on godes bôcum, þæt gê geârdagum
wyrðe wæron wuldorcyninge,
dryhtne dŷre ond dædhwæte.
Hwæt, gê þære snyttro † unwîslîce,
wrâðe, wiðwurpon, þâ gê wergdon þane,
þe êow of wergðe þurh his wuldres miht,
fram lîgcwale, lŷsan þôhte,
of hæftnêde. Gê mid horu spêowdon
on þæs andwlitan, þe êow êagena lêoht,

et congregavit in ea congregationem magnam de impiissima gente Judaeorum. Non solum autem eos qui in ea erant civitate, sed et eos qui in circuitu erant castellis, possessionibus vel civitatibus Judaeos congregari praecepit. Erat autem Hierosolyma deserta tempore illo, ut vix invenirentur omnes Judaei tria millia virorum. . . . [1](Post haec congregavit multitudinem magnam de impiissima Judaeorum gente,) quos convocans beatissima Helena dixit ad eos. Cognovi de sanctis libris propheticis, quia fuistis dilecti Dei; sed quia repellentes omnem sapientiam, eum qui volebat de maledicto vos redimere maledixistis, et eum qui per sputum oculos vestros illuminavit immundis potius

[1] An interpolation from Ruffinus.

fram blindnesse bôte gefremede
edniowunga þurh þæt æðele spâld
ond fram unclǽnum oft generede
dêofla gâstum. Gê *tô* dêaþe þone
dêman ongunnon, sê ðe of dêaðe sylf
wor*n* âwehte on wera corþre
in þæt ǽrre lîf êowres cynnes.
Swâ gê môdblinde mengan ongunnon
lige wið sôðe, lêoht wið þŷstrum,
ǽfst wið âre, inwitþancum
wrôht webbedan. Êow sêo wergðu forðan
sceðþeð scyldfullum. Gê þâ scîran miht
dêman ongunnon ond gedwolan lifdon,
þêostrum geþancum, ôð þysne dæg.
Gangaþ nû snûde, snyttro geþencaþ
weras wîsfæste, wordes cræftige,
þâ ðe êowre ǽ æðelum † cræftige
on ferhðsefan fyrmest hæbben,
þâ mê sôðlîce secgan cunnon,
andsware cŷðan for êow*ic* forð
tâcna gehwylces, þe ic him tô sêce'.
Êodan þâ on gerûm rêonigmôde
eorlas ǽclêawe, egesan geþrêade,
gehðum geômre, *g*eorne sôhton
þâ wîsestan wordgerŷno,
þæt hîo þǽre cwêne oncweðan méahton
swâ tiles, swâ trâges, swâ hîo him tô sôhte.
Hîo þâ on þrêate .m̄. manna

---

sputis injuriastis, et eum qui mortuos vestros vivificabat in mortem tradidistis, et lucem tenebras existimastis et veritatem mendacium, pervenit in vos maledictum quod est in lege vestra scriptum. Nunc autem eligite ex vobis viros, qui diligenter sciunt legem vestram, ut respondeant mihi de quibus interrogavero eos. Qui abeuntes cum timore, et multas quaestiones inter semetipsos facientes, invenerunt legis doctores numero mille, et adduxerunt eos ad Helenam, testi-

fundon ferhðglêawra, þâ þe fyrngemynd
mid Iûdêum gearwast cûðon.
Þrungon þâ on þrêate, þær on þrymme bâd
in cynestôle câseres mæg,
geatolîc gûðcwên golde gehyrsted.
Elene maþelode ond for eorlum spræc:
'gehŷrað, higeglêawe, hâlige rûne,
word ond wîsdôm. Hwæt, gê wîtgena
lâre onfêngon, hû se lîffruma
in cildes hâd cenned wurde,
mihta wealdend. Be þâm Moyses sang
ond þæt *word* gecwæð, weard Israhêla:
"êow âcenned bîð cniht on dêgle
mihtum mære, swâ þæs môdor ne bið
wæstmum gêacnod þurh weres frige".
Be ðâm Dâuid cyning dryhtlêoð âgôl,
frôd fyrnweota, fæder Salomônes,
ond þæt word gecwæþ, wigona baldor:
"ic frymþa god fore scêawode,
sigora dryhten. Hê on gesyhðe wæs,
mægena wealdend, mîn on þâ swîðran,
þrymmes hyrde. Þanon ic ne wende
æfre tô aldre onsîon mîne".
Swâ hit eft be êow Essâias
wîtga for weorodum wordum mælde
dêophycggende þurh dryhtnes gâst:
"ic ûp âhof eaforan ginge
ond bearn cende, þâm ic blæd forgeaf,
hâlige higefrôfre: ac hîe hyrwdon *mê*,

monium perhibentes eis, quod legis scientiam multam haberent. Helena autem dixit ad eos, Audite mea verba, auribus percipite meos sermones. Non enim intellexerunt patres vestri neque vos in sermonibus Prophetarum, quemadmodum de adventu Christi prophetaverunt, quia prius dictum est, "Puer nascetur et mater ejus virum non agnoscet:" et Isaias vobis dixit, "Filios genui et exaltavi, ipsi autem

fêodon þurh fêondscipe, nâhton foreþancas,
wîsdômes gewitt, ond þâ wêregan nêat,
þê man daga gehwâm drîfeð ond þirsceð,
ongitaþ hira gôddênd, nales gnyrnwrǽcum
feogað frŷnd hiera, þê him fôdder gifeð.
Ond mê Israhêla ǽfre ne woldon
folc oncnâwan, þêah ic feala for him
æfter woruldstundum wundra gefremede".

V.

Hwæt, wê þæt gehŷrdon þurh hâlige bêc,
þæt êow dryhten geaf dôm unscyndne,
meotod, mihta spêd, Moyse sægde,
hû gê heofoncyninge hŷran sceoldon,
lâre lǽstan. Êow þæs lungre âþrêat,
ond gê þâm ryhte wiðroten hæfdon,
onscunedon þone scîran scippend eallra,
dryhtna dryhten, ond gedwolan fylgdon
ofer riht godes. Nû gê raþe gangaþ
ond findaþ gên, þâ þe fyrngewritu
þurh snyttro cræft sêlest cunnen,
ǽriht êower, þæt mê andsware
þurh sîdne sefan secgan cunnen'.
Êodan ðâ mid mengo môdcwânige
collenferhðe, swâ him sîo cwên bêad,

---

spreverunt me: cognovit bos possessorem suum et asinus praesepe Domini sui, Israel autem me non cognovit, et populus meus me non intellexit:" et omnis Scriptura de ipso locuta est. Qui sciebatis legem errastis, nunc autem eligite ex vobis qui diligenter noverint scientiam legis, ut ad interrogationes meas dent responsum: et militibus jussit ut custodirent eos cum summa diligentia.

Consilio autem facto inter se elegerunt optimos legis doctores viros numero quingentos, et venientes steterunt in conspectu Helenae: quae

fundon þâ .d. Forþsnotterra
âlesen lêodmæga, þâ ðe leornungcræft
þurh môdgemynd, mæste hæfdon
on sefan snyttro. Hêo tô salore eft
ymb lŷtel fæc laðode wæron,
ceastre weardas. Hîo sîo cwên ongan
wordum genêgan (wlât ofer ealle):
'oft gê dyslîce dæd gefremedon,
wêrge wræcmæcggas, ond gewritu herwdon,
fædera lâre, næfre furður, þonne nû,
ðâ gê blindnesse bôte forsêgon
ond gê wiðsôcon sôðe ond rihte,
þæt in Bethleme bearn wealdendes,
cyning ânboren, cenned wære,
æðelinga ord. Þêah gê þâ æ cûðon,
wîtgena word, gê ne woldon þâ,
synwyrcende, sôð oncnâwan'.
Hîe þâ ânmôde andsweredon:
'hwæt, wê ebrêisce æ leornedon,
þâ on fyrndagum fæderas cûðon,
æt godes earce, nê wê geare cunnon,
þurh hwæt ðû ðus hearde, hlæfdige, ûs
eorre wurde. Wê ðæt æbylgð nyton,
þê wê gefremedon on þysse folcscere,
þêoden bealwa wið þec æfre'.
Elene maðelade ond for eorlum spræc
undearninga, ides reordode

---

dixit: "Qui sunt hi?" At illi dixerunt: "Hi sunt qui optime noverunt legem." Et coepit iterum dicere ad eos: "Vos quam stulti estis filii Israel secundum Scripturas, qui patrum vestrorum caecitatem secuti estis, qui dicitis Jesum non esse filium Dei, qui legistis legem et Prophetas et non intellexistis." Illi autem dixerunt: Nos quidem et legimus et intelligimus, pro qua causa talia nobis dicis, Domina, manifesta nobis, ut et nos cognoscentes respondeamus de his quae a te dicuntur. Ipsa autem dixit iterum ad eos: Adhuc euntes eligite

hlûde for herigum: 'gê nû hraðe gangað,
sundor âsêcaþ, þâ ðe snyttro mid êow
mægn ond môdcræft mæste hæbben,
þæt mê þinga gehwylc þrîste gecŷðan
untrâglîce, þê ic him tô sêce'.
Êodon þâ fram rûne, swâ him sîo rîce cwên
bald in burgum beboden hæfde,
geômormôde georne smêadon,
sôhton searoþancum, hwæt sîo syn wære,
þê hîe on þâm folce gefremed hæfdon
wið þâm câsere, þê him sîo cwên wite.
Þâ þær for eorlum ân reordode
gidda gearosnotor (ðâm wæs Iûdas nama),
wordes cræftig: 'ic wât geare,
þæt hîo wile sêcan be ðâm sigebêame,
on ðâm þrôwode þêoda waldend
eallra gnyrna lêas, godes âgen bearn,
þone † *un*scyld*igne* eofota gehwylces
þurh hete hêngon on hêanne bêam
in fyrndagum fæderas ûsse.
Þæt wæs þrêalic geþôht. Nû is þearf mycel,
þæt wê fæstlîce ferhð staðelien,
þæt wê ðæs morðres meldan ne weorðen,
hwær þæt hâlige trîo beheled wurde
æfter wîgþræce, þŷ læs tôworpen sîen
frôd fyrngewritu ond þâ fæderlîcan
lâre forlêten. Ne bið lang ofer ðæt,
þæt Israhêla æðelu môten

---

meliores legis doctores. Qui cum irent dicebant intra se, pro qua causa putas hunc laborem facit nobis Regina. Unus ex eis, nomine Judas, dixit: "Ego scio, quia quaestionem vult facere ligni, in quod Christum suspenderunt patres nostri: videte ergo nemo ei confiteatur: nam vere destruentur paternae traditiones, et lex ad nihilum redigetur. Zachaeus autem avus meus praenunciavit patri meo, et pater meus cum moreretur adnuntiavit mihi, dicens:

ofer middangeard mâ rîcsian,
æcræft eorla, gif ðis ŷppe bið;
swâ þâ þæt ilce giô mîn yldra fæder
sigerôf sægde (þâm wæs Sachîus nama),
frôd fyrnwiota, fædere mînum,
. . . . . eaferan
(wende hine of worulde) ond þæt word gecwæð:
"gif þê þæt gelimpe on lîfdagum,
þæt ðû gehŷre ymb þæt hâlige trêo
frôde frignan ond geflitu rædan
be ðâm sigebêame, on þâm sôðcyning
âhangen wæs, heofonrîces weard,
eallre sybbe bearn, þonne þû snûde gecŷð,
mîn swæs sunu, ær þec swylt nime.
Ne mæg æfre ofer þæt Ebrêa þêod,
rædþeahtende, rîce healdan,
duguðum wealdan, ac þâra dôm leofað
ond hira dryhtscipe . . . . . .
in woruld weorulda willum gefylled,
ðê þone âhangnan cyning heriaþ ond lofiað".

VI.

Þa ic fromlîce fædere mînum,
ealdum æwitan, âgeaf andsware:
"hû wolde þæt geweorðan on woruldrîce,
þæt on þone hâlgan handa sendan
tô feorhlege fæderas ûsse
þurh wrâð gewitt, gif hîe wiston ær,

"Vide, fili, cum quaestio facta fuerit de ligno, in quod Christum suspenderunt patres nostri, manifesta illud antequam crucieris: jam enim amplius Hebraeorum genus non regnabit, sed regnum eorum erit qui adorant Crucifixum, ipse autem regnabit in seculum seculi." Ego vero dixi ei; "Pater, si ergo sciebant patres nostri quia ipse esset

þæt hê Crîst wære, cyning on roderum,
sôð sunu meotudes, sâwla nergend?"
ðâ mê yldra mîn âgeaf andsware,
frôd on fyrhðe fæder reordode:
"ongit, guma ginga, godes hêahmægen,
nergendes naman. Sê is niða gehwâm
unâsecgendlic. Þone sylf ne mæg
on moldwege man âspyrigean.
Nâfre ic þâ geþeahte, þe þêos þêod ongan,
sêcan wolde, ac ic symle mec
âscêd þâra scylda, nales sceame worhte
gâste mînum. Ic him georne oft
þæs unrihtes andsæc fremede,
þonne ûðweotan æht bisæton,
on sefan sôhton, hû hîe sunu meotudes
âhêngon, helm wera, hlâford eallra,
engla ond elda, æðelust bearna.
Ne mealhton hi*m* swâ disige dêað ôðfæstan
weras wonsælige, swâ hîe wêndon ær,
sârum settan, þêah hê sume hwîle
on galgan his gâst onsende,
sigebearn godes. Þâ siððan wæs
of rôde âhæfen rodera wealdend,
eallra þrymma þrym, þrêo niht siððan
in byrgenne bîdende wæs
under þêosterlocan ond þâ þŷ þriddan dæg,
ealles lêohtes lêoht, lifgende ârâs,

Christus, quare manus suas injecerunt in eum?" Dixit autem mihi: "Audi me, fili, et cognosce ejus inenarrabile nomen, quia numquam consiliatus sum neque conveni cum eis, sed multoties contradicebam illis; sed quia arguebat seniores et Pontifices nostros, ideo condemnaverunt eum crucifigi, putantes mortificare immortalem: quem et deponentes de ligno sepelierunt. Ipse autem sepultus post tertium diem surrexit, et manifestavit se suis discipulis: unde credidit Stephanus frater tuus, et coepit docere in nomine ejus: et consilio

ðêoden engla, ond his þegnum *hine*,
sôð sigora frêa, seolfne geŷwde
beorht on blǽde. Þonne brôðor þîn
onfêng æfter fyrste fulwihtes bæð,
lêohtne gelêafan. Þâ for lufan dryhtnes
Stephanus wæs stânum worpod,
ne geald hê yfel yfele, ac his ealdfêondum
þingode þrohtherd, bæd þrymcyning,
þæt hê him þâ wêadǽd tô wræce ne sette,
þæt hîe for æfstum unscyldigne,
synna lêasne, Sawles lârum
feore berǽddon, swâ hê þurh fêondscipe
tô cwale monige Crîstes folces
dêmde, tô dêaþe. Swâ þêah him dryhten eft
miltse gefremede, þæt hê manegum *weard*
folca tô frôfre, syððan him fryməa god,
niða nergend, naman oncyrde,
ond hê syððan wæs sanctus Paulus
be naman hâten, ond him nǽnig wæs
ǽlǽrendra ôðer betera
under swegles hlêo syðþan æfre,
þâra þe wîf oððe wer on woruld cendan,
þêah hê Stephanus stânum hehte
âbrêotan on beorge, brôðor þînne.
nû ðû meaht gehŷran, hæleð mîn se lêofa,
hû ârfæst is ealles wealdend,
þêah wê ǽbylgð wið hine oft gewyrcen,

---

facto Pharisaei cum Saducaeis condemnaverunt eum ut lapidaretur; et tollens eum multitudo lapidaverunt eum. Sed beatus ille cum traderet animam, expandit manus suas ad coelum, et orabat dicens: "Domine ne statuas illis hoc peccatum." Audi me, fili, et doceo te de Christo et de pietate ejus: quia et Paulus, qui ante templum sedebat et exercebat artem scenographiae; erat persequens eos qui in Christo credebant, qui concitavit populum adversus fratrem suum Stephanum; et pietate ductus super eum Dominus, unum de sanctis suis fecit eum.

synna wunde, gif wê sôna eft
þâra bealudǽda bôte gefremmaþ
ond þæs unrihtes eft geswîcaþ.
Forðan ic, sôðlîce, ond mîn swǽs fæder
syðþan gelŷfdon . . . . . ,
þæt geþrôwade eallra þrymma god,
lîfes lâttîow, lâðlic wîte
for oferþearfe ilda cynnes.
Forðan ic þê lǽre þurh lêoðrûne,
hyse lêofesta, þæt ðû hospcwide,
æfst nê eofulsæc ǽfre ne fremme,
grimne geagncwide, wið godes bearne.
Þonne ðû geearnast, þæt þê bið êce lîf,
sêlust sigelêana, seald in heofonum".
Ðus mec fæder mîn on fyrndagum
unweaxenne wordum lǽrde,
septe sôðcwidum (þâm wæs Sŷmon nama),
guma gehðum frôd. Nû gê geare cunnon,
hwæt êow þæs on sefan sêlest þince
tô gecŷðanne, gif ðêos cwên ûsic
frigneð ymb ðæt trêo, nû gê fyrhðsefan
ond môdgeþanc mînne cunnon'.
Him þâ tôgênes þâ glêawestan
on wera þrêate wordum mǽldon:
'nǽfre wê hŷrdon hæleð ǽnigne
on þysse þêode, bûtan þec nûðâ,
þegn ôðerne, þyslic cŷðan
ymb swâ dŷgle wyrd. Dô, swâ þê þynce,
fyrngidda frôd, gif ðû frugnen sîe
on wera corðre. Wîsdômes beðearf,

Propter quod ego et patres mei credidimus in eum, quia vere filius Dei est. Et nunc, fili, noli blasphemare eum, neque eos qui in eum credunt: et habebis vitam aeternam.

Haec mihi contestatus est pater meus Simon, Ecce omnia audistis: quid vobis placet, si interrogaverit nos de ligno Crucis?" Ceteri autem

worda wærlicra ond witan snyttro,
sê ðære æðelan sceal andwyrde âgifan
for þyslicne þrêat on meþle'.

VII.

Weoxan word cwidum: weras þeahtedon
on healfa gehwæne, sume hyder, sume þyder,
þrydedon ond þôhton. Þâ cwom þegna hêap
tô þâm heremeðle. Hrêopon friccan,
câseres bodan: 'êow þêos cwên laþaþ,
secgas, tô salore, þæt gê seonoðdômas
rihte reccen. Is êow râdes þearf
on meðelstede, môdes snyttro'.
Hêo wâron gearwe, geômormôde
lêodgebyrgean, þâ hie laðod wâron
þurh heard gebann, tô hofe êodon
cŷðan cræftes miht. Þâ sîo cwên ongan
weras ebresce wordum nêgan
fricggan fyrhðwêrige ymb fyrngewritu,
hû on worulde âr wîtgan sungon,
gâsthâlige guman, be godes bearne,
hwâr se þêoden geþrôwade,
sôð sunu meotudes, for sâwla lufan.
Hêo wâron stearce, stâne heardran,
noldon þæt gerŷne rihte cŷðan
nê hire andsware ænige secgan,
torngenîðlan, þæs hîo him tô sôhte,
ac hîo worda gehwæs wiðersæc fremedon

---

dixerunt, "Nos talia numquam audivimus, qualia a te hodie dicta sunt. Si ergo inquisitio facta fuerit de hoc, vide ne ostendas. Manifeste autem qui haec dicis et locum nosti." Haec eis dicentibus, ecce veniunt milites ad eos dicentes, "Venite, vocat vos Regina." Illi autem dum venissent judicabantur ab ea; et nihil verum volebant dicere de hoc

fæste on fyrhðe, þæt hêo frignan ongan,
cwêdon, þæt hîo on aldre ôwiht swylces
nê êr nê sîð êfre hŷrdon.
Elene maþelade ond him yrre oncwæð:
‘ ic êow tô sôðe secgan wille,
ond þæs in lîfe lige ne wyrðeð,
gif gê þissum lêase leng gefylgað
mid fæcne gefice, þê mê fore standaþ,
þæt êow in beorge bælfŷr fornimeð,
hâttost heaðowelma, ond êower hrâ bryttað,
lâcende lîg, þæt êow þæt lêas *sceal*
*âwe*nded weorðan tô woruldgedâle.
Ne magon gê ðâ word gesêðan, † þe gê hwîle nû on unriht
wrigon under womma scêatum. Ne magon gê þâ wyrd bemîðan,
bedyrnan þâ dêopan mihte’. Ðâ wurdon hîe dêaðes on wênan,
âdes ond endelîfes, ond þær þâ ænne betæhton
giddum gearusnottorne (þâm wæs Iûdas nama
cenned for cnêomâgum) — þone hîe þære cwêne âgêfon,
sægdon hine sundorwîsne: ‘ hê þê mæg sôð gecŷðan,
onwrêon wyrda gerŷno, swâ ðû hine wordum frignest,
êriht from orde ôð ende forð.
Hê is for eorðan æðeles cynnes,
wordcræftes wîs ond wîtgan sunu,
bald on meðle. Him gebyrde is,
þæt hê gêncwidas glêawe hæbbe,
cræft in brêostum. Hê gecŷðeð þê
for wera mengo wîsdômes gife

unde percunctabantur. Tunc beata Helena jubet illos omnes igni tradi. Qui cum timuissent, tradiderunt ei Judam, dicentes; “hic viri justi et prophetae filius est, et legem novit cum actibus suis: hic, Domina, omnia quae desiderat cor tuum ostendet tibi diligenter.” Et omnibus simul testimonium illi perhibentibus, dimisit eos, et tenuit

þurh þâ myclan miht, swâ þîn môd lufaþ'.
Hîo on sybbe forlêt sêcan gehwylene
âgenne eard ond þone ænne genam
Iûdas tô gîsle ond þâ georne bæd,
þæt hê be ðære rôde riht getæhte,
þâ ær in legere wæs lange bedyrned,
ond hine seolfne sundor âcîgde.
Elene maþelode tô þâm ânhagan,
tîrêadig cwên: 'þê synt tû gearu,
swâ lîf, swâ dêað, swâ þê lêofre bið
tô gecêosanne. Cŷð ricene nû,
hwæt ðû þæs tô þinge þafiαn wille'.
Iûdas hire ongên þingode (ne meahte hê þâ gehðu bebûgan,
oncyrran † rex genîðlan. Hê wæs on þære cwêne gewealdum):
'hû mæg þæm geweorðan, þe on wêstenne
mêðe ond metelêas môrland trydeð,
hungre gehæfted, ond him hlâf ond stân
on gesihðe bû *samod* geweorðað
streac ond hnesce, þæt hê þone stân nime
wið hungres hlêo, hlâfes ne gîme,
gewende tô wædle ond þâ wiste wiðsæce,
beteran wiðhycgge, þonne hê bêga beneah?'

VIII.

Him þâ séo êadige andwyrde âgeaf
Elene for eorlum undearnunga:

Judam solum. Et convocans eum, dixit ad illum: "Vita et mors propositae sunt tibi: elige tibi quod vis, vitam an mortem." Judas dixit: "Et quis in solitudine constitutus, panibus sibi appositis, lapides manducat?" Beata autem Helena dixit: "Si ergo in coelo et in terra vis vivere, dic mihi ubi absconditum est lignum pretiosae Crucis."

'gif ðû in heofonrîce habban wille
eard mid englum ond on eorðan lîf,
sigorlêan in swegle, saga ricene mê,
hwær sêo rôd wunige radorcyninges
hâlig under hrûsan, þê gê hwîle nû
þurh morðres mân mannum dyrndun'.
Jûdas maðelade (him wæs geômor sefa,
hât æt heortan ond gehwæðres wâ,
gê hê heofonrîces *hyht* swâ môde
ond þis andwearde ânforlête
rîce under roderum, gê hê ðâ rôde *tæhte*):
'hû mæg ic þæt findan, þæt swâ fyrn gewearð
wintra gangum? Is nû worn sceacen,
.cc. oððe mâ geteled rîme.
Ic ne mæg âreccan, nû ic þæt rîm ne can.
Is nû feale siðþan forðgewitenra
frôdra ond gôdra, þê ûs fore wæron,
glêawra gumena. Ic on geogoðe wearð
on sîðdagum syððan âcenned,
cnihtgeong hæleð. Ic ne can, þæt ic nât,
findan on fyrhðe, þæt swâ fyrn gewearð'.
Elene maðelade him on andsware:
'hû is þæt geworden on þysse werþêode,
þæt gê swâ monigfeald on gemynd witon,
alra tâcna gehwylc, swâ Trôiâna
þurh gefeoht fremedon? Þæt wæs fær mycel,
open ealdgewin, þonne þêos æðele gewyrd,
geâra gongum. Gê þæt geare cunnon
êdre gereccan, hwæt þær eallra wæs

Judas dixit: "Quemadmodum habetur in gestis, sunt jam anni ducenti plus minusve: et nos, cum simus juniores, quomodo possumus haec nosse?" Beata Helena dixit: "Quomodo ante tantas generationes in Ilio et Troade factum est bellum, et omnes nunc commemorantur qui ibi sunt mortui: et monumenta eorum et loca scriptura tradit." Judas dixit: Vere, Domina: quia conscripta sunt: nos autem non

on manrîme morðorslehtes,
dareðlâcendra dêadra gefeallen
under bordhagan. Gê þâ byrgenna
under stânhleoðum ond þâ stôwe swâ some
ond þâ wintergerîm on gewritu setton'.
Iûdas maðelade (gnornsorge wæg):
'wê þæs hereweorces, hlâfdige mîn,
for nŷdþearfe nean myndgiaþ
ond þâ wîggþræce on gewritu setton,
þêoda gebâru, ond þis nâfre
þurh ânniges mannes mûð gehŷrdon
hæleðum cŷðan, bûtan hêr nûðâ'.
Him sêo æðele cwên âgeaf andsware:
'wiðsæcest ðû tô swîðe sôðe ond rihte
ymb þæt lîfes trêow ond nû lŷtle âr
sægdest sôðlîce be þâm sigebêame
lêodum þînum ond nû on lige cyrrest'.
Iûdas hire ongên þingode, cwæð, þæt hê þæt on gehðu
gesprâce
ond twêon swîðost, wende him trâge hnâgre.
Him oncwæð hraðe câseres mæg:
'hwæt, wê ðæt hŷrdon þurh hâlige bêc
hæleðum cŷðan, þæt âhangen wæs
on Caluarie cyninges frêobearn,
godes gâstsunu. Þû scealt geagninga
wîsdôm onwrêon, swâ gewritu secgaþ,
æfter stedewange hwâr sêo stôw sîe
Caluarie, âr þec cwealm nime,
swilt, for synnum, þæt ic hîe syððan mæge

habemus haec conscripta. Beata Helena dixit: "Quid est quod paulo ante confessus es a te ipso, quia sunt gesta?" Judas dixit: "In dubio locutus sum." Beata Helena dixit: "Ego quidem habeo beatam vocem Evangeliorum, in quo loco crucifixus est ipse Dominus: tantum ostende mihi, qui vocatur Calvariae locus; et ego faciam mundari locum; forsitan inveniam desiderium meum." Judas dixit: "Neque

geclǽnsian Crîste tô willan,
hæleðum tô helpe, þæt mê hâlig god
gefylle, frêa mihtig, feores ingeþanc,
weoruda wuldorgeofa, willan mînne,
gâsta gêocend'. Hire Iûdas oncwæð
stîðhycgende: 'ic þâ stôwe ne can
nê þæs wanges wiht nê þâ wîsan cann'.
Elene maðelode þurh eorne hyge:
'ic þæt geswerige þurh sunu meotodes,
þone âhangnan god, þæt ðû hungre scealt
for cnêomâgum cwylmed weorðan,
bûtan þû forlǽte þâ lêasunga
ond mê sweotollîce sôð gecŷðe'.
Heht þâ swâ cwicne corðre lǽdan,
scûfan scyldigne (scealcas ne gǽldon)
in drŷgne sêað, þǽr hê duguða lêas
sîomode in sorgum .vii. nihta fyrst
under hearmlocan hungre geþrêatod,
clommum beclungen, ond þâ cleopigan ongan
sârum besylced on þone seofeðan dæg
mêðe ond metelêas (mægen wæs geswiðrod):
'ic êow healsie þurh heofona god,
þæt gê mê of ðyssum earfeðum ûp forlǽten
hêanne fram hungres genîðlan. Ic þæt hâlige trêo
lustum cŷðe, nû ic hit leng ne mæg
helan for hungre. Is þes hæft tô ðan strang,
þrêanŷd þæs þearl ond þes þroht tô ðæs heard
dôgorrîmum. Ic âdrêogan ne mæg
nê leng helan be ðâm lîfes trêo,
þêah ic ǽr mid dysige þurhdrifen wǽre
ond ðæt sôð tô late seolf gecnêowe'.

---

locum novi; quia nec eram tunc." Beata Helena dixit: "Per Crucifixum fame te interficiam, nisi dixeris veritatem." Et cum haec dixisset, jussit eum mitti in lacum siccum, usque in septem dies, sic ut custodiretur a custodibus. Cum transissent autem septem dies,

VIIII.

Þâ ðæt gehŷrde, sîo þǽr hæleðum scêad,
beornes gebǽro, hîo bebêad hraðe,
þæt hine man of nearwe ond of nŷdcleofan,
fram þâm engan hofe, ûp forlête.
Hîe ðæt ofstlîce efnedon sôna
ond hine mid ârum ûp gelǽddon
of carcerne, swâ him sêo cwên bebêad.
Stôpon þâ tô þǽre stôwe stîðhycgende
on þâ dûne ûp, ðê dryhten ǽr
âhangen wæs, heofonrîces weard,
godbearn, on galgan, ond hwæðre geare nyste
hungre gehŷned, hwǽr sîo hâlige rôd
þurh *fêondes* searu foldan getŷned
lange legere fæst lêodum dyrne
wunode wælreste. Word stunde âhôf
elnes oncŷðig ond on ebrisc spræc:
'dryhten hǽlend, þû ðe âhst dôma geweald
ond þû geworhtest þurh þînes wuldres miht
heofon ond eorðan ond holmþræce,
sǽs sîdne fæðm, samod ealle gesceaft
ond þû âmǽte mundum þînum
ealne ymbhwyrft ond ûprador
ond þû sylf sitest, sigora waldend,
ofer þâm æðelestan engelcynne,
þe geond lyft farað lêohte bewundene,

---

clamavit Judas de lacu, dicens, "Obsecro vos, educite me, et ego ostendam vobis crucem Christi."

Cum ascendisset autem de lacu, perrexit usque ad locum, nesciens certius ubi jacebat Crux Christi, levavitque vocem suam ad Dominum Hebraica lingua et dixit: "Deus, Deus, qui fecisti coelum et terram, qui palmo metisti coelum et pugno terram mensurasti; qui sedes super currum Cherubin, et ipsa sunt volantia in aeris cursibus luce immensa,

mycle mægenþrymme. Ne mæg þǽr manna gecynd
of eorðwegum ûp gefêran
in lîchoman mid þâ lêohtan gedryht,
wuldres âras. Þû geworhtest þâ
ond tô þegnunge þînre gesettest,
hâlig ond heofonlic. Þâra on hâde sint
in sindrêame syx genemned,
þâ ymbsealde synt mid syxum êac
fiðrum, gefrætwad, fǽgere scînaþ.
Þâra sint .ıiii., þe on flihte â
þâ þegnunge þrymme beweotigaþ
fore onsŷne êces dêman,
singallîce singaþ in wuldre
hǽdrum stefnum heofoncininges lof,
wôða wlitegaste, ond þâs word cweðaþ
clǽnum stefnum (þâm is ceruphîn nama):
'hâlig is se hâlga hêahengla god,
weoroda wealdend. Is ðæs wuldres ful
heofun ond eorðe ond eall hêahmægen
tîre getâcnod'. Syndon tû on þâm,
sigorcynn, on swegle, þe man sêraphîn
be naman hâteð. Hîe sceolon neorxnawang
ond lîfes trêo lêgene sweorde
hâlig healdan. Heardecg cwacaþ,
beofaþ, brogdenmǽl ond blêom wrixleð
grâpum gryrefæst. Þæs ðû, god dryhten,
wealdest wîdan fyrhð, ond þû womfulle
scyldwyrcende sceaðan of radorum

---

ubi humana natura transire non potest; quia tu es qui fecisti ea ad ministerium tuum: sex animalia, quae habent senas alas; quattuor quidem ex ipsis quae volant, ministrantia et incessabili voce clamantia, "Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus," Cherubin vocantur; duo autem ex his posuisti in Paradiso custodire lignum vitae, quae vocantur Seraphin. Tu autem dominaris omnium, quia tua factura sumus, qui incredibiles Angelos profundo tartaro tradidisti; et ipsi sunt sub

âwurpe wonhŷdige. Þâ sîo wêrge sceolu
under heolstorhofu hrêosan sceolde
in wîta forwyrd. Þǽr hîe in wylme nû
drêogaþ dêaðcwale in dracan fæðme
þêostrum forþylmed. Hê þînum wiðsôc
aldordôme, þæs hê in ermðum sceal,
ealra fûla fûl, fâh þrôwian,
þêownêd þolian. Þǽr hê þîn ne mæg
word âweorpan, is in wîtum fæst,
ealre synne fruma, sûsle gebunden.
Gif þîn willa sîe, wealdend engla,
þæt rîcsie, sê ðe on rôde wæs
ond þurh Mârian in middangeard
âcenned wearð in cildes hâd,
þêoden engla (gif hê þîn nǽre
sunu synna lêas, nǽfre hê sôðra swâ feala
in woruldrîce wundra gefremede
dôgorgerîmum. Nô ðû of dêaðe hine
swâ þrymlîce, þêoda wealdend,
âweahte for weorodum, gif hê in wuldre þîn
þurh ðâ beorhtan bearn ne wǽre),
gedô nû, fæder engla, forð bêacen þîn.
swâ ðû gehŷrdest þone hâlgan wer,
Moyses, on meðle, þâ ðû, mihta god,
geŷwdest þâm eorle on þâ æðelan tîd
under beorhhliðe bân Iosephes,
swâ ic þê, weroda w*ealdend*, gif hit sîe willa þîn,
þurg þæt beorhte gesceap biddan wille,

---

fundo abyssi a draconum foetore cruciandi, et tuo praecepto contradicere non possunt. Et nunc, Domine, si tua voluntas est regnare filium Mariae, qui missus est a te (nisi autem fuisset ex te, non tantas virtutes fecisset; nisi vero tuus puer esset, non suscitares eum a mortuis) fac nobis, Domine, prodigium hoc; et sicut exaudisti famulum tuum Moysen, et ostendisti ei ossa patris nostri Joseph; ita et nunc, si est voluntas tua, ostende nobis occultum thesaurum:

þæt mê þæt goldhord, gâsta scyppend,
geopenie, þæt yldum wæs
lange behŷded. Forlæt nû, lîfes fruma,
of ðâm wangstede wynsumne ûp
under radores ryne rêc âstîgan
lyftlâcende. Ic gelŷfe þê sêl
ond þŷ fæstlîcor ferhð staðelige,
hyht untwêondne, on þone âhangnan Crîst,
þæt hê sîe sôðlîce sâwla nergend,
êce, ælmihtig, Israhela cining,
walde wîdan ferhð wuldres on heofenum,
â bûtan ende, êcra gestealda'.

X.

Ða of ðære stôwe stêam ûp ârâs,
swylce rêc, under radorum. Þær ârære wearð
beornes brêostsefa. Hê mid bæm handum
êadig ond æglêaw ûpweard plegade.
Iûdas maþelode glêaw in geþance:
'nû ic þurh sôð hafu seolf gecnâwen
on heardum hige, þæt ðu hælend eart
middangeardes. Sîe ðê, mægena god,
þrymsittendum þanc bûtan ende,
þæs ðû mê swâ mêðum ond swâ mânweorcum
þurh þîn wuldor inwrige wyrda gerŷno.
Nû ic þê, bearn godes, biddan wille,
weoroda willgifa, nû ic wât, þæt ðû eart

---

et fac ab eodem loco fumum odoris aromatum et suavitatis ascendere: ut et ego credam crucifixo Christo, quia ipse est Rex Israel, et nunc et in secula seculorum."

Haec cum orasset Judas, statim commotus est locus, et multitudo fumi et aromatum odoris suavitatis ascendit de loco: ita ut admiratus Judas plauderet ambabus manibus suis, et diceret: "In veritate,

gecŷðed ond âcenned allra cyninga þrym,
þæt ðû mâ ne sîe mînra gylta,
þâra þe ic gefremede nalles fêam sîðum,
metud, gemyndig. Læt mec, mihta god,
on rîmtale rîces þînes
mid hâligra hlŷte wunigan
in þære beorhtan byrig, þær is brôðor mîn
geweorðod in wuldre, þæs hê wære wið þec,
Stephanus, hêold, þêah hê stângreopum
worpod wære. Hê hafað wîgges lêan,
blæd bûtan blinne. Sint in bôcum his
wundor, þâ hê worhte, on gewritum, cŷðed'.
Ongan þâ wilfægen æfter þâm wuldres trêo
elnes ânhŷdig eorðan delfan
under turfhagan, þæt hê on .xx.
fôtmælum feor funde behelede,
under nêolum niðer næsse gehŷdde
in þêostorcofan — hê ðær .iii. mêtte
in þâm rêonian hofe rôda ætsomne
grêote begrauene, swâ hîo geârdagum
ârlêasra sceolu eorðan beþeahton,
Iûdêa *cynn*. Hîe wið godes bearne
nîð âhôfun, swâ hîe nô sceoldon,
þær hîe leahtra fruman lârum ne hŷrdon.
Þâ wæs môdgemynd myclum geblîssod,
hige onhyrded þurh þæt hâlige trêo,
inbrurded brêostsefa, syððan bêacen geseh
hâlig under hrûsan. Hê mid handum befêng
wuldres wynbêam ond mid weorode âhôf

Christe, tu es Salvator mundi; gratias tibi ago, Domine, qui cum sim indignus, non me fraudasti dono gratiae tuae. Deprecor te, Domine Jesu Christe, memor esto mei et dele peccata mea, et adnumera me cum fratre meo Stephano, qui scriptus est in Actibus duodecim Apostolorum tuorum." Haec cum dixisset, accipiens fossorium praecinxit se viriliter, et coepit fodere. Cum autem fodisset passus viginti,

of foldgræfe. Fêðegestas
êodon, æðelingas, in on þâ ceastre.
Âsetton þâ on gesyhðe sigebêamas .III.
eorlas ânhŷdige fore Elenan cnêo
collenferhðe. Cwên weorces gefeah
on ferhðsefan ond þâ frignan ongan,
on hwylcum þâra bêama bearn wealdendes,
hæleða hyhtgifa, hangen wǽre.
'Hwæt, wê þæt hŷrdon þurh hâlige bêc
tâcnum cŷðan, þæt twêgen mid him
geþrôwedon, ond hê wæs þridda sylf
on rôde trêo. Rodor eal geswearc
on þâ slîðan tîd. Saga, gif ðû cunne,
on hwylcre þyssa þrêora þêoden engla
geþrôwode, þrymmes hyrde'.
Ne meahte hire Iûdas (nê ful gere wiste)
sweotole gecŷþan be ðâm sigebêame,
on hwylcne se hǽlend âhafen wære,
sigebearn godes, ǽr hê âsettan heht
on þone middel þǽre mǽran byrig
bêamas mid bearhtme ond gebîdan þǽr,
ôð ðæt him gecŷðde cyning ælmihtig
wundor fôr weorodum be ðâm wuldres trêo.
Gesǽton sigerôfe, sang âhôfon,
rǽdþeahtende, ymb þâ rôda þrêo
ôð þâ nigoðan tîd, hæfdon nêowne gefêan
mǽrðum gemêted. Þâ þǽr menigo cwom,
folc unlŷtel, ond gefærenne man
brôhton on bǽre beorna þrêate

---

invenit tres cruces absconditas, quas ejiciens attulit in civitatem. Interrogabat autem beatissima Helena, quae esset crux Christi: "scimus autem quia ceterae duae latronum sunt, qui cum eo crucifixi sunt." Et ponentes eas in media civitate expectabant gloriam Christi. Et circa horam nonam ferebatur mortuus juvenis in grabato: Judas autem gaudio repletus dixit: "Nunc cognosces, Domina, dilectissimum

on nêaweste (wæs þâ nigoðe tid),
gingne gâstlêasne. Þâ ðâr Iûdas wæs
on môdsefan miclum geblissod.
Heht þâ âsettan sâwllêasne,
lîfe belidenes lîc, on eorðan,
unlifgendes, ond ûp âhôf,
rihtes wêmend, þâra rôda twâ
fyrhðglêaw on fæðme ofer þæt fæge hûs,
dêophycgende. Hit wæs dêad, swâ âr,
lîc legere fæst: leomu côlodon
þrêanêdum beþeaht. Þâ sîo þridde wæs
âhafen hâlig. Hrâ wæs on anbîde,
ôð ðæt him uppan æðelinges wæs
rôd ârâred, rodorcyninges bêam,
sigebêacen sôð. Hê sôna ârâs
gâste gegearwod, geador bû samod
lîc ond sâwl. Þâr wæs lof hafen
fæger mid þŷ folce. Fæder weorðodon
ond þone sôðan sunu wealdendes
wordum heredon. Sîe him wuldor ond þanc
â bûtan ende eallra gesceafta.

XI.

Ða wæs þâm folce on ferhðsefan
ingemynde, swâ him â scyle,
wundor, þâ þe worhte weoroda dryhten
tô feorhnere fira cynne,

---

lignum et virtutem ejus." Et tenens grabatum Judas, fecit deponi mortuum, et posuit super eum singulas cruces, et non surrexit: imposita autem tertia cruce Dominica super mortuum, statim surrexit qui mortuus fuerat juvenis, et omnes, qui aderant, glorificabant Dominum.

Sed omnium bonorum semper invidus diabolus cum furore voci-

līfes lâttîow. Þâ þǽr ligesynnig
on lyft âstâh lâcende fêond.
Ongan þâ hlêoðrian helledêofol,
eatol ǽclǽca, yfela gemyndig:
'hwæt is þis, lâ, manna, þe mînne eft
þurh fyrngeflit folgaþ wyrdeð,
îceð ealdne nîð, ǽhta strûdeð?
Þis is singal sacu. Sâwla ne môton
mânfremmende in mînum leng
ǽhtum wunigan, nû cwom elþêodig,
þone ic ǽr on firenum fæstne talde,
hafað mec berêafod rihta gehwylces,
feohgestrêona. Nis ðæt fǽger sîð.
Feala mê se hǽlend hearma gefremede,
nîða nearolicra, sê ðe in Nazareð
âfêded wæs. Syððan furþum wêox
of cildhâde, symle cirde tô him
ǽhte mîne. Ne môt ǽnige nû
rihte spôwan. Is his rîce brâd
ofer middangeard, mîn is geswiðrod
rǽd under roderum. Ic þâ rôde ne þearf
hleahtre herigean. Hwæt, se hǽlend mê
in þâm engan hâm eft getŷnde
geômrum tô sorge. Ic þurh Iûdas ǽr
hyhtful gewearð ond nû gehŷned êom,
gôda geâsne, þurh Iûdas eft,
fâh ond frêondlêas. Gên ic findan can
þurh wrôhtstafas wiðercyr siððan
of ðâm wearhtreafum. Ic âwecce wið ðê
ðêrne cyning, sê êhteð þîn,

---

ferabatur in aere, dicens: "Quis iterum hic est, qui non permittet me suscipere animas meorum? O Jesu Nazarene, omnes traxisti ad te: ecce et lignum tuum manifestasti adversum me. O Juda! quid hoc fecisti? Nonne prius ego per Judam traditionem perfeci, et populum concitavi impie agere? Ecce nunc per Judam ego hinc ejicior.

ond hê forlǽteð lâre þîne
ond mânþêawum mînum folgaþ
ond þec þonne sendeð in þâ sweartestan
ond þâ wyrrestan wîtebrôgan,
þæt ðû sârum forsôht wiðsæcest fæste
þone âhangnan cyning, þâm ðû hŷrdest ǽr'.
Him ðâ glêawhŷdig Iûdas oncwæð,
hæleð hildedêor (him wæs hâlig gâst
befolen fæste, fŷrhât lufu,
weallende gewitt þurh wîgan snyttro),
ond þæt word gecwæð wîsdômes ful:
'ne þearft ðû swâ swîðe, synna gemyndig,
sâr nîwigan ond sæce ræran,
morðres mânfrêa, þæt þê se mihtiga cyning
in nêolnesse nyðer bescûfeð,
synwyrcende, in sûsla grund
dômes lêasne, sê ðe dêadra feala
worde âwehte. Wite ðû þê gearwor,
þæt ðû unsnyttrum ânforlête
lêohta beorhtost ond lufan dryhtnes,
þone fǽgran gefêan, ond on fŷrbæðe
sûslum beþrungen syððan wunodest,
âde onǽled, ond þǽr âwa scealt,
wiðerhycgende, wergðu drêogan,
yrmðu, bûtan ende'. Elene gehŷrde,
hû se fêond ond se frêond geflitu rǽrdon,
tîrêadig ond trâg, on twâ halfa,
synnig ond gesǽlig. Sefa wæs þê glædra,
þæs þe hêo gehŷrde þone hellesceaþan
oferswîðedne, synna bryttan,

Inveniam et ego quid faciam adversum te: suscitabo alium Regem, qui derelinquet Crucifixum, et mea exequetur consilia, et immittet in te iniqua tormenta: et tunc cruciatus negabis Crucifixum." Judas autem, fremens in spiritu sancto, dixit: "Qui mortuos suscitavit Christus, ipse te damnet in abyssum ignis aeterni." Haec audiens

ond þâ wundrade ymb þæs weres snyttro,
hû hê swâ gelêafful on swâ lŷtlum fæce
ond swâ uncŷðig æfre wurde
glêawnesse þurgoten. Gode þancode,
wuldorcyninge, þæs hire se willa gelamp
þurh bearn godes bêga gehwæðres,
gê æt þære gesyhðe þæs sigebêames
gê ðæs gelêafan, þe hîo swâ lêohte oncnêow
wuldorfæste gife in þæs weres brêostum.

XII.

Ðâ wæs gefrêge in þære folcsceare,
geond þâ werþêode wîde læded,
mære morgenspel manigum on andan,
þâra þe dryhtnes æ dyrnan weldon,
boden æfter burgum, swâ brimo fæðmað,
in ceastra gehwære, þæt Crîstes *rôd*
fyrn foldan begræfen funden wære,
sêlest sigebêacna, þâra þe sîð oððe êr
hâlig under heofenum âhafen wurde,
ond wæs Iûdêum gnornsorga mæst,
werum wansæligum, wyrda lâðost,
þæt hîe hit for worulde wendan *ne* meahton,
cristenra gefêan. Ðâ sîo cwên bebêad
ofer eorlmægen âras fŷsan
ricene tô râde, sceoldon Rômwarena
ofer hêanne holm hlâford sêcean
ond þâm wîggende wilspella mæst
seolfum gesecgan, þe ðæt sigorbêacen
þurh meotodes êst mêted wære,

---

beata Helena admirabatur fidem Judae: cum magno autem studio collocans praetiosam Crucem, auro et lapidibus pretiosis, faciens loculum argenteum, in ipso collocavit Crucem Christi et ecclesiam

funden in foldan, þæt ær feala mæla
behŷded wæs hâlgum tô têonan,
cristenum folce. Þâ ðâm cininge wearð
þurh þâ mæran wôrd môd geblissod,
ferhð gefêonde. Næs þâ fricgendra
under goldhoman gâd in burgum
feorran gefêrede. Wæs him frôfra mæst
geworden in worlde æt ðâm willspelle,
hlihhende hyge, þe him hereræswan
ofer êastwegas, âras, brôhton,
hû gesundne sîð ofer swonrâde
secgas mid sigecwên âseted hæfdon
on Crêca land. Hîe se câsere heht
ôfstum myclum eft gearwian
sylfe tô sîðe. Secgas ne gældon,
syððan andsware êdre gehŷrdon,
æðelinges word. Heht hê Elenan hæl
âbêodan beadurôfre, gif hîe brim † nesen
ond gesundne sîð settan môsten,
hæleð hwætmôde, tô þære hâlgan byrig.
Heht hire þâ âras êac gebêodan
Constantînus, þæt hîo cirican þær
on þâm beorhhliðe bêgra rædum
getimbrede, tempel dryhtnes,
on Caluarie Crîste tô willan,
hæleðum tô helpe, þær sîo hâlige rôd
gemêted wæs, mærost bêama,
þâra þe gefrugnen foldbûende
on eorðwege. Hîo geefnde swâ,
siððan winemagas westan brôhton
ofer lagufæsten lêofspell manig.
Đâ sêo cwên bebêad cræftum getŷde

construxit in ipso Calvariae loco. Judas autem accipiens incorruptionis baptismum in Christo Jesu, de praecedentibus signis ostensus est fidelis, et commendavit eum Episcopo qui illo tempore erat adhuc

sundor âsêcean, þâ sêlestan,
þâ þe wrætlîcost wyrcan cûðon
stângefôgum, on þâm stedewange
girwan godes tempel. Swâ hire gâsta weard
reord of roderum, hêo þâ rôde heht
golde beweorcean ond gimcynnum,
mid þâm æðelestum eorcnanstânum,
besetton searocræftum ond þâ in seolfren fæt
locum belûcan. Þâr þæt lîfes trêo,
sêlest sigebêama, siððan wunode
æðelum unbræce. Þâr bið â gearu
wraðu wannhâlum wîta gehwylces,
sæce ond sorge. Hîe sôna þâr
þurh þâ hâlgan gesceaft helpe findaþ,
godcunde gife. Swylce Iûdas onfêng
æfter fyrstmearce fulwihtes bæð
ond geclênsod wearð Crîste getrŷwe,
lîfwearde lêof. His gelêafa wearð
fæst on ferhðe, siððan frôfre gâst
wic gewunode in þæs weres brêostum,
bylde tô bôte. Hê þæt betere gecêas,
wuldres wynne, ond þâm wyrsan wiðsôc,
dêofulgildum, ond gedwolan fylde,
unrihte æ. Him wearð êce rex,
meotud, milde, god mihta wealdend.

XIII.

Þâ wæs gefulwad, sê ðe âr feala tîda
lêoht gearu . . . . . ,
inbryded brêostsefa on þæt betere lîf,

Jerosolymis, et baptizavit eum in Christo. Cum moraretur beata Helena in Jerosolyma factum est Beatum Episcopum dormitionem

gewended tô wuldre. Hûru, wyrd gescreâf,
þæt hê swâ gelêaffull ond swâ lêof gode
in worldrîce weorðan sceolde,
Crîste gecwême. Þæt gecŷðed wearð,
siððan Elene heht Eusebium
on rædgeþeaht, Rôme bisceop,
gefetian on fultum forðsnotterne
hæleða gerædum tô þære hâlgan byrig,
þæt hê gesette on sacerdhâd
in Ierusalem Iûdas þâm folce
tô bisceope burgum on innan
þurh gâstes gife tô godes temple
cræftum gecorenne, ond hine Cyriacus
þurh snyttro geþeaht syððan nemde
nîwan stefne. Nama wæs gecyrred
beornes in burgum on þæt betere forð
æ hælendes. Þâ gên Elenan wæs
môd gemynde ymb þâ mæran wyrd
geneahhe for þâm næglum, þe ðæs nergendes
fêt þurhwodon ond his folme swâ some,
mid þâm on rôde wæs rodera wealdend
gefæstnod, frêa mihtig. Be ðâm frignan ongan
cristenra cwên, Cyriacus bæd,
þæt hire þâ gîna gâstes mihtum
ymb wundorwyrd willan gefylde,
onwrige wuldorgifum, ond þæt word âcwæð
tô þâm bisceope, bald reordode:

---

accipere in Christo. Beata autem Helena accersivit Episcopum Eusebium urbis Romae, et ordinavit Judam Episcopum in Jerosolyma Ecclesiae Christi: mutavit autem nomen ejus, et vocatus est Cyriacus.

Beata autem Helena, repleta Dei fide, et intelligens Scripturas per vetus et novum Testamentum, instructa et repleta Spiritu sancto, iterum coepit studiose requirere qui in cruce confixi fuerant clavi, in quibus impii Judaei Salvatorem crucifixerunt: et convocans Judam,

'Þû mê, eorla hlêo, þone æðelan bêam,
rôde rodera cininges, ryhte getæhtesð,
on þâm âhangen wæs hæðenum folmum
gâsta gêocend, godes âgen bearn,
nerigend fira. Mec þæra nægla gên
on fyrhðsefan fyrwet myngaþ.
Wolde ic, þæt ðû funde, þâ ðe in foldan gên
dêope bedolfen dierne sindon,
heolstre behŷded. Â mîn hige sorgað,
rêonig rêoteð ond geresteð nô,
ærþan mê gefylle fæder ælmihtig,
wereda wealdend, willan mînne,
niða nergend, þurh þâra nægla cyme,
hâlig of hîehða. Nû ðû hrædlîce
eallum êaðmêdum, âr sêlesta,
þîne bêne onsend in ðâ beorhtan gesceaft
on wuldres *wealdend*, bide wigena þrym,
þæt þê gecŷðe cyning ælmihtig
hord under hrûsan, þæt gehŷded gên,
duguðum dyrne, dêogol, bîdeð'.
Þâ se hâlga ongan hyge staðolian
brêostum onbryrded bisceop þæs folces,
glædmôd êode gumena þrêate
god hergendra ond þâ georn lîce
Cyriacus on Caluarie
hlêor onhylde, hygerûne ne mâð,

---

qui cognominatus est Cyriacus, dixit ei: "Quod circa lignum crucis erat, repletum est desiderium meum: sed de fixoriis qui infixi sunt imminet tristitia. Sed non requiescam et de hoc, donec Dominus compleat desiderium meum: sed accede adhuc, et de hoc precare Dominum." Sanctus vero Episcopus Cyriacus, veniens ad Calvariae locum una cum multis Fratribus, qui in Domino Jesu Christo crediderunt per inventionem sanctae Crucis, et quod in mortuo factum est signum; elevans in coelum oculos suos et manibus simul percutiens pectus, exclamavit ex toto corde ad Dominum, confitens priorem ignorantiam, et beatificans omnes qui crediderunt in Christo

gâstes mihtum tô gode cleopode
eallum êaðmêdum, bæd him engla weard
geopenigean uncûðe wyrd
nîwan on nearwe, hwæ̂r hê þâra nægla swîðost
on þâm wangstede wênan þorfte.
Leorte ðâ tâcen forð, þæ̂r hîe tô sæ̂gon,
fæder, frôfre gâst, ðurh fŷres blêo
ûp êðigean, þæ̂r þâ æðelestan
hæleða gerædum hŷdde wæ̂ron
þurh nearusearwe nægelas on eorðan.
Đâ cwom semninga sunnan beorhtra
lâcende lîg. Lêode gesâwon
hira willgifan wundor cŷðan,
ðâ ðæ̂r of heolstre, swylce heofonsteorran
oððe goldgimmus, grunde getenge
næglas of nearwe neoðan scînende
lêohte lîxton. Lêode gefæ̂gon,
weorud willhrêðig, sægdon wuldor gode
ealle ânmôde, þêah hîe æ̂r wæ̂ron
þurh dêofles spild in gedwolan lange,
âcyrred fram Crîste. Hîe cwædon þus:
'nû wê seolfe gesêoð sigores tâcen,
sôðwundor godes, *þæt* wê wiðsôcun æ̂r
mid lêasingum. Nû is in lêoht cymen,
onwrigen, wyrda bigang. Wuldor þæs âge
on hêannesse heofonrîces god'.
Đâ wæs geblissod, sê ðe tô bôte gehwearf

---

et qui crediturі sunt adhuc. Diu autem eo orante, ut manifestaretur illi signum aliquod, quemadmodum in cruce ita et in fixoriis, in fine orationis, cum diceret; "Amen," factum est tale signum, quod omnes qui aderamus vidimus. Magna autem coruscatio de loco illuxit, ubi inventa est sancta Crux, clarior solis lumine; et statim apparuerunt clavi illi, qui in Dominico confixi fuerant corpore, tamquam aurum fulgens in terra; ita ut omnes sine dubio dicerent credentes, "Nunc cognoscimus in quem credimus." Quos accipiens cum magno timore

þurh bearn godes, bisceop þâra lêoda,
nîwan stefne. Hê *þâm næglum* onfêng
egesan geâclod ond þære ârwyrðan
cwêne brôhte. Hæfde Ciriacus
eall gefylled, swâ him sêo æðele bebêad,
wîfes willan. Þâ wæs wôpes hring,
hât hêafodwylm ofer hlêor goten,
nalles for torne: têaras fêollon
ofer wîra gespon. Wuldres gefylled
cwêne willa. Hêo *hîe* on cnêow sette
lêohte gelêafan, lâc weorðode
blissum hrêmig, þe hire brungen wæs
gnyrna tô gêoce. Gode þancode,
sigora dryhtne, þæs þe hîo sôð gecnêow
andweardlîce, þæt wæs oft bodod
feor êr beforan fram fruman worulde
folcum tô frôfre. Hêo gefylled wæs
wîsdômes gife, ond þâ wîc behêold
hâlig heofonlic gâst, hrêðer weardode,
æðelne innoð. Swâ hîe ælmihtig
sigebearn godes sioððan freoðode.

XIIII.

Ongan þâ georнlîce gâstgerŷnum
on sefan sêcean sôðfæstnesse
weg tô wuldre. Hûru, *weroda* god
gefullâeste, fæder on roderum,

---

obtulit Beatae Helenae. Quae figens genua et caput inclinans, adoravit eos.

Repleta autem sapientia et scientia multa valde, cogitabat quid de his faceret. Quae cum in semetipsa posuisset omnem exquirere viam veritatis; Spiritus sancti gratia misit in sensum ejus tale quiddam

cining ælmihtig, þæt sêo cwên begeat
willan in worulde. Wæs se wîtedôm
þurh fyrnwitan beforan sungen
eall æfter orde, swâ hit eft gelamp
ðinga gehwylces. Þêodcwên ongan
þurh gâstes gife georne sêcan
nearwe geneahhe, tô hwan hîo þâ næglas sêlost
ond dêorlîcost gedôn meahte
dugoðum tô hrôðer, hwæt þæs wære dryhtnes willa.
Heht ðâ gefetigean forðsnotterne
ricene tô rûne, þone þe râdgeþeaht
þurh glêawe miht georne cûðe,
frôdne on ferhðe, ond hine frignan ongan,
hwæt him þæs on sefan sêlost þûhte
tô gelæstenne, ond his lâre gecêas
þurh þêodscipe. Hê hire *þrîste* oncwæð:
'þæt is gedafenlic, þæt ðû dryhtnes word
on hyge healde, hâlige rûne,
cwên sêlest, ond þæs cininges bebod
georne begange, nû þê god sealde
sâwle sigespêd ond snyttro cræft,
nerigend fira. Þû ðâs næglas hât
þâm æðelestan eorðcyninga
burgâgendra on his brîdels dôn
meare tô mîdlum. Þæt manigum sceall
geond middangeard mære weorðan,
þonne æt sæcce mid þŷ oferswîðan mæge
fêonda gehwylcne, þonne fyrdhwate
on twâ healfe tohtan sêcaþ
sweordgenîðlan, þær hîe ymb *sige* winnað,

---

facere, ad commemorationem generationum quae venturae erant, quod Prophetae pronuntiaverunt ante multas generationes. Convocans autem virum fidelem et disciplinatum, cui testimonium perhibebant multi, dixit ei: Regis mandata custodi et regale sacramentum exerce; accipe hos clavos, et fac eos salivares in fraeno equi, qui Regis erit;

wrâð wið wrâðum. Hê âh æt wîgge spêd,
sigor æt sæcce ond sybbe gehwâr,
æt gefeohte frið, sê þe foran lâdeð
brîdels on blancan, þonne beadurôfe
æt gârþræce guman gecoste
berað bord ond ord. Þis bið beorna gehwâm
wið êglâce unoferswîðed
wâpen æt wîgge. Be ðâm se wîtga sang
snottor searuþancum. Sefa dêop gewôd,
wîsdômes gewitt. Hê þât word gecwæð:
"cûþ þæt gewyrðeð, þæt þæs cyninges sceal
mearh under môdegum mîdlum geweorðod,
brîdelshringum. Bið þæt bêacen gode
hâlig nemned ond sê hwætêadig,
wîgge weorðod, sê þæt wicg byrð."
Þâ þæt ôfstlîce eall gelâste
Elene for eorlum, æðelinges heht,
beorna bêaggifan, brîdels frætwan,
hire selfre suna sende tô lâce
ofer geofenes strêam gife unscynde.
Heht þâ tôsomne, þâ hêo sêleste
mid Iûdêum gumena wiste,
hæleða cynnes, tô þâre hâlgan byrig,
cuman in þâ ceastre. Þâ sêo cwên ongan
lâran lêofra hêap, þæt hîe lufan dryhtnes
ond sybbe swâ same sylfra betwêonum,
frêondrâddenne, fæste gelâston

---

erunt autem arma inexpugnabilia contra omnes adversarios, victoria vero erit Regis et pax belli, ut id quod dictum est per Prophetam impleatur. "Et erit in illo die quod est in fraeno equi sanctum Domini vocabitur (Zac. 14, 20)." Beata autem Helena, qui in Jesu Christo fide sunt confirmans in Hierosolymis, et omnia perficiens, persecutionem Judaeis immisit, quia increduli facti sunt, et minavit eos a Judaea. Tanta autem gratia secuta est Sanctum Cyriacum Episcopum, ut daemones per orationes ejus effugaret, et omnes hominum sanaret infirmitates. Beata autem Helena dona multa derelinquens

leahtorlêase in hira lîfes tîd
ond þæs lâttêowes lârum hŷrdon,
cristenum þêawum, þê him Cyriacus
bude bôca glêaw. Wæs se bissceophâd
fægere befæsted. Oft him feorran tô
laman, limsêoce, lefe cwômon,
healte, heorudrêorige, hrêofe ond blinde,
hêane, hygegeômre, symle hælo þær
æt þâm bisceope, bôte, fundon
êce tô aldre. Þâ gên him Elene forgeaf
sincweorðunga, þâ hîo wæs sîðes fûs
eft tô êðle, ond þâ eallum bebêad
on þâm gumrîce god hergendum,
werum ond wîfum, þæt hîe weorðeden
môde ond mægene þone mæran dæg,
heortan gehigdum, in ðâm sîo hâlige rôd
gemêted wæs, mærost bêama,
þâra þe of eorðan ûp âwêoxe
geloden under lêafum. Wæs þâ lencten âgân
bûtan .vi. nihtum ær sumeres cyme
on maias *kalendas*. Sîe þâra manna gehwâm
behliden helle duru, heofones ontŷned,
êce geopenad engla rîce,
drêam unhwîlen, ond hira dæl scired
mid Mârian, þe on gemynd nime
þære dêorestan dægweorðunga
rôde under roderum, þâ se rîcesða
ealles oferwealdend earme beþeahte. — Finit.

---

sancto Episcopo Cyriaco ad ministerium pauperum, dormivit in pace, septimo decimo Kalendas Maji; demandans omnibus qui Christum diligunt, viris ac mulieribus, celebrare commemorationem diei, in qua inventa est sancta Crux quinto nonarum Majarum. Quicumque vero memoriam faciunt sanctae Crucis, accipiant partem cum Dei genitrice sancta Maria, et cum Domino nostro Jesu Christo, qui cum Patre et Spiritu sancto vivit et regnat, per infinita saecula seculorum.

XV.

Þvs ic frôd ond fûs þurh þæt fæ̂cne hûs
wordcræft*um* wæf ond wundrum læs,
þrâgum þreodude ond geþanc reodode
nihtes nearwe. Nysse ic gearwe
be ðæ̂re *rôde* riht, æ̂r mê rûmran geþeaht
þurh ðâ mæ̂ran miht on môdes þeaht,
wîsdôm, onwrâh. Ic wæs weorcum fâh,
synnum âsæ̂led, sorgum gewæ̂led,
bitrum gebunden, bisgum beþrungen,
æ̂r mê lâre onlâg þurh lêohtne hâd
gamelum tô gêoce, gife unscynde
mægencyning âmæt ond on gemynd begêat,
torht ontŷnde, tîdum gerŷmde,
bâncofan onband, brêostlocan onwand,
lêoðucræft onlêac, þæs ic lustum brêac,
willum, in worlde. Ic þæs wuldres trêowes
oft, nales æ̂ne, hæfde ingemynd,
æ̂r ic þæt wundor onwrigen hæfde
ymb þone beorhtan bêam, swâ ic on bôcum fand
wyrda gangum, on gewritum, cŷðan
be ðâm sigebêacne. Â wæs sec*g* ôð ðæt
cnyssed cearwelmum, *Cên* drûsende,
þêah hê in medohealle mâðmas þêge,
æplede gold. *Ŷr* gnornode
*Nŷd*gefêra, nearusorge drêah,
enge rûne, þæ̂r him *Eh* fore
mîlpaðas mæt, môdig þræ̂gde
wîrum gewlenced. *Wên* is geswiðrad,
gomen, æfter geârum, geogoð is gecyrred,
ald onmêdla. *Ûr* wæs geâra
geogoðhâdes glæ̂m. Nû synt geârdagas
æfter fyrstmearce forð gewitene,

lîfwynne geliden, swâ *Lago* tôglîdeð,
flôdas gefŷsde. *Feoh* ǽghwâm bið
lǽne under lyfte, landes frætwe
gewîtaþ under wolcnum winde geliccost,
þonne hê for hæleðum hlûd âstîgeð,
wǽðeð be wolcnum, wêdende færeð
ond eft semninga swîge gewyrðeð
in nêdcleofan nearwe geheaðrod,
þrêam forþrycced. Swâ þêos world eall gewîteð,
ond êac swâ some, þê hire on wurdon
âtŷdrede, tîonlêg nimeð,
ðonne dryhten sylf dôm gesêceð
engla weorude. Sceall ǽghwylc ðǽr
reordberendra riht gehŷran
dǽda gehwylcra þurh þæs dêman mûð
ond worda swâ same wed gesyllan
eallra unsnyttro ǽr gesprecenra,
þristra geþonca. Þonne on þrêo dǽleð
in fŷres feng folc ânra gehwylc,
þâra þe gewurdon on wîdan feore
ofer sîdne grund. Sôðfæste bîoð
yfemest in þâm âde, êadigra gedryht,
duguð dômgeorne, swâ hîe âdrêogan magon
ond bûtan earfeðum êaðe geþolian,
môdigra mægen. Him gemetgaþ eall
*êld*es lêoma, swâ him êðost bið,
sylfum gesêftost. Synfulle bêoð,
mâne gemengde, in ðâm midle þrêad,
hæleð higegeômre, in hâtne wylm
þrosme beþehte. Bið se þridda dǽl,
âwyrgede womsceaðan, in þæs wylmes grund,
lêase lêodhatan, lîge befæsted
þurh ǽrgewyrht, ârlêasra sceolu,
in glêda gripe. Gode nô syððan
of ðâm morðorhofe in gemynd cumað,

wuldorcyninge, ac hîe worpene bêoð
of ðâm heaðuwylme in hellegrund,
torngenîðlan. Bið þâm twâm dæ̂lum
ungelîce. Môton engla frêan
gesêon, sigora god. Hîe âsodene bêoð,
âsundrod fram synnum, swâ smæ̂te gold,
þæt in wylme bið womma gehwylces
þurh ofnes fŷr eall geclæ̂nsod,
âmered ond gemylted. Swâ bið þâra manna æ̂lc
âscyred ond âsceâden scylda gehwylcre,
dêopra firena, þuh þæs dômes fŷr.
Môton þonne siðþan sybbe brûcan,
êces êadwelan. Him bið engla weard
milde ond blîðe þæs ðe hîe mâna gehwylc
forsâwon, synna weorc, ond tô suna metudes
wordum cleopodon. Forðan hîe nû on wlite scînaþ
englum gelice, yrfes brûcaþ
wuldorcyninges tô wîdan feore. Amen.

NOTES.[1]

1. **wæs**, 3d p. s. pret. from **wesan**. Singular, notwithstanding plural subject. Cf. N.E.

geâra, gen. pl., dependent upon **hwyrftum**. The form is also used adverbially (= N.E. *yore*).

2. **geteled rîmes** = *the number told*. Cf. Dickens, "He overmatched me five hundred times told." **geteled** is p.p. from **tellan** (= *to count*), and **rîmes** is gen. sing. (cf. B. 2729). The whole is an adverbial phrase, in which the instrumental is sometimes used instead of the genitive.

3. **þinggemearces**, gen. sg., used adverbially, *according to time*, — as one counts time.

4. **wintra**. Winter, as a measure of time for year, was frequent in O.E. Cf., also, usage of *winter* and *summer* in N.E.

6. **heo**, *form, shape, hue*. Cf. *hue* in Shakespeare's "Sonnets" (22).

middangeard = the midearth lying between heaven and hell. This word had this signification, no doubt, even before the introduction of Christianity; for the pagans placed their fiends and monsters under the ground, — whether at the bottom of lakes, as Grendel, or under the world, as Loki, — and Wælheal was above the earth, and between them lay the plain upon which mortal man moved. Cf. Grimm's "Mythologie," 754; "Antiq. in A. & E.," 25.

9. **Rômwara**. Cf. **Rômwarena**, 982.

10. **âhæfen**, p.p. from **ahebban**. The word used in reference to the custom of raising a newly elected king upon a shield, in order to exhibit him to the people. Cf. Grimm, "Rechtsalterthümer," 234. Kemble ("Saxons in England," 154, foot-note) remarks that "levatus in regem = **tô cyninge âhafen** continued to be the words in use long after the custom of really chairing the king had, in all probability, ceased to be observed."

[1] A number of these notes are transcriptions from the author's "Teutonic Antiquities in Andreas and Elene" (abbreviated "Antiq. in A. & E.").

14. **gumena**, gen. pl. from **guma** (Lat. *homo*, N.H.G. bräuti*gam*, N.E. bride*groom*. The N.E. *groom*, save in this compound, has another etymon).

19. **wîges wôma**, *noise of war*. **wîg** is a designation of a heathen god (cf. Grimm's "Andreas und Elene," Preface). The god Tiw seems to have been the god of war, and identical with Mars of classical mythology, which is used in the Epinal Glosses as the rendering of Tiw (cf. Tuesday and Mardi); now **wîg** is rendered in the same glosses by Mars which seems to identify Tiw and Wîg (cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," p. 5; Kemble, in "S. in E.," I. 351). **wôma**, according to Grimm ("A. u. E.") corresponds to *ômi* in Old Norse, which is a name of Oðin, and means *the noise-producing god;* hence **wôma** is in all probability a name of Woden (Oðin), which has lost all of its power except the quality of noise it then attributed. Cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," pp. 5 ff.

20. **Hreðgotan** = *the renowned Goths* (Zupitza). Cf. Müllenhoff, Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, xii. This union of the Huns and Goths could not have occurred at this time; for the Huns did not appear until A.D. 375. See "Traveller's Song" for another allusion to this union.

21. **Francan**. Some aversion of the author to this people probably gave rise to the addition of their name.

Hugas (?). Grimm reads **Hunas**; Grein translates *Hunen*.

24. **wælhlencan**, pl. of **wælhlenc** (f.) = *coat-of-mail*. **wæl** is found in *Walkyr;* **hlenc** is M.E. *lenke*, N.E. *link*.

wordum ond bordum is a frequently recurring formula, signifying here the noise attending the raising of the battle standard. Cf. Tac., "Hist.," v. 17; "Germ.," XI.

26. **sweotole**, adv., *visibly*, *clearly*, etc. There exists, however, a substantive, **sweot** (= *crowd*), and this adverb may refer to that substantive. The heroes were assembled there in crowds (*schaarenweise*), and all together.

eal, strongly inflected adj., with loss of *l* in word-end. Cf. Sievers (Cook's edition), § 295. 2.

28. **wulf, earn** 29, and **hrefen** 52. The wolf, eagle, and raven were sacred to the highest god, Wodan, and the attendants of war over which he presided. Cf. Grimm, "A. u. E.," xxvi. f.; Kemble, "S. in E.," i. 343, note; "Antiq. in A. & E.," 7.

29. **ûrigfeðera** (cf. 111), *with moist feathers*, is a not uncommon predicate of the eagle. S., "Judith," 210.

31. **burgenta**, *burg, stadt* (??) (Zupitza). Grimm translates it *Riesenburg*, and makes it refer to some definite locality, but mentions that it may refer to some castle-crowned rock. Grein makes it the land of

the Burgundians. It seems to me to refer to some old castle-crowned rock, some giant's wall; and this view seems supported by analogy in such expressions as **enta ærgeweorc** (A. 1237), **eald enta geweorc** (A. 1497, Ruin 2), **fyrngeweorc** (A. 738). I take it that we have to do with two words here, — **burg**, the acc. dependent upon **ofer**, and **enta**, the gen. pl. of possession. Cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," 9.

35. **fêðan trymedon eoredcestum**. This is a dark passage. Cf. Zupitza, "Anz: deut. Alt.," v. 43 ff.; "Recension zu Zupitza's erster Ausgabe," in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*. Grimm translates **eoredcestum** by *electa legio;* Grein, by *turma, legio;* Körner, by *ausgewählte reiterschar*. According to Ten Brink it has the significance of *division, regiment* (*marschkolonne*) (cf. "Phœnix," 325; "Panther," 52; "Aeðelstan," 24). Wülker translates it by *schaar*. The infantry was strengthened by crowds.

42. **cuð**, *known*. Cf. uncouth. "Bound on a voyage uncouth." — *Milton*.

ceasterwarum. **ceastre** from *castra*, the Roman camps, then cities founded on their sites; and later, cities generally.

44. **under earhfære**, *by means of the circuit of the arrow*. An allusion to the custom, prevalent among Teutonic nations, of sending an arrow around, in any time of danger or sudden attack, to summon the people with despatch (Grimm, "Rechtsalthümer," 162). The word occurs twice in the "Codex Exonicus," and once later. Dietrich translates it *impetus saggitarum*.

49. **hilde**. *Hild*, goddess of war; = *Bellona*.

52. **hrefen**. S. 28, 29.

gôl, from **galan**, *to sing*, with which compare the M.E. *gale*. "In Chaucer's 'Court of Love' the Nightingale is said to cry and *gale;* hence its name nightegale or nightengale." — *Tyrwhitt*. In N.E., *gale* (*to sing*) is obsolete or rare.

54. Napier's collation, used in Zupitza's third edition, shows **hlêopon**.

56. **câfe**, as punctuated, an adj. Why not an adv.?

58. **sceawedon**, 3d p. pl. A change from the expected subject, *he* (the king), to *they* (the army, including the king).

59. **þæt þe**, which refers to army; **he, hie** (Ten Brink) would be a more intelligible construction.

64. **eaxlgestealna**, *shoulder-companions, trusted companions*. The word indicates the serried files of an army, and evidences the comradeship based upon a partnership in dangers and duties. B. 359, 2853.

68. **gefâr**. "Phœnix," 426.

71. **swefnes wôma**, *vision*, lit. *the noise of a dream*. Cf. 19.

73. **hwit**. N.E. *white*, by metathesis.

73. **nathwylc,** *nescio quis.*

74. **þonne.** Before this word we expect a comparative, which for the translation must be supplied; but we find only a positive form here. Cf. B. 69; Orosius, 2d book, at the end, etc.

76. **eofurcumbol** means *the sign of the boar.* It has reference to the sign on the helmet, and is used, by synecdoche, for the helmet itself. Grimm ("A. u. E.," xxviii. f.) and Kemble ("S. in E.," i. 357) both connect this with the cult of Freyr, to whom this beast was sacred. It had probably lost its heathen significance.

78. **nihthelm tôglâd,** *the helmet of night fell apart, i.e.* darkness vanished. When night fell, earth was said to have put on her helmet of darkness (cf. A. 1307 ff.). **tôglâd** expresses, with particular happiness, the breaking or splitting of this helmet (cf. B. 2488). Here the celestial brilliancy of the angel caused the helmet to split (cf. A. 126) and light to prevail.

80. Cf. 1047.

81. **þe,** ethical dative.

84. **findest,** with future significance.

90. **gimmas.** N.E. *gem* comes from Latin *gemma,* through French *gemme.*

91. **bôcstafum awrîten. bôcstæf** (N.H.G.) *beech stave, beech staff, i.e.* little pieces of beech, upon the ends of which characters were cut, hence a name for the characters themselves. **awrîtan** means *einritzen, eingraben, i.e. cut in,* and refers to the primitive mode of writing; for our word comes from the O.N. *writa,* through this word. Lat. *scribere,* N.H.G. *schreiben,* lives in N.E. *shrive.*

92. **mid þys bêacne ðû . . . oferswiðesð,** *in hoc signo vinces.*

96. **þŷ . . . þê.** Instrumental, and the explanation of N.E. *the, the* before comparatives; as, "the sooner, the better."

II.

97. **onlîce,** adv., with dat. regimen, **rôde.**

100. **beaggifa,** *ring-giver.* Alluding to the custom of the king to distribute rings of gold in the mead halls; hence, a name for a king.

114 ff. This is evidently a kind of formula describing the opening of battle. Note, for instance, the rhyme. It can hardly refer to a hand-to-hand combat, in which the hostile shields clash against each other; for the hurling of spears, in the next line, would have been futile, if not impossible, at such close quarters. Cf. "Antiq. in A & E.," p. 47.

116. **earhfære**, *Anprall der Geschosse* (Grein), or *Kampf* (Zupitza). Cf., however, 44, and note the aptness of this explanation for this passage.

118. **geolorand** (cf. 50), *yellow border*. The border of the shield served, as we know from the Gnomic verses ("Menology," Grein, "Bibliothek der Agls. Poesie," ii. 346), as a protection or guard for the fingers. It is here used for the shield. Tac. "Germ.," vi.; "Ann.," ii. 14.

131. **sume wîg fornam**, a formula recalling **wyrd**. Cf. **sume drenc fornam** (136), **hine Wyrd fornam** (B. 1206) ("Antiq. in A. & E.," pp. 4 ff.).

141. **gescyrded**, p.p. from **gescyrdan**, *to destroy*. Cf. Sievers, *Anglia*, i. 578; "Wulfstan," 68. ii.; "Andreas," 1315. Grimm has **gescryded** by metathesis.

142. **lŷthwôn**. Cf. Murray, "Dialects of the Several Counties of Scotland."

143. **þanon, þannonne**. M.E. *þanne, þonne, þonnes, þennes;* N.E. *thence.*

151. **þryðbord stênan**, *bejewel the shield*. Was this a custom after the happy issue of battle? Cf. Grimm, "A. u. E.," 131. **scênan**, *to make shine.*

162 ff. Constantine had just won a most complete victory by virtue of the cross; and now he calls an assembly, to inquire about the unknown God, and asks, —

> "Þe þis his bêacen wæs
> Þe mê swâ lêoht ôðŷwde ond mîne lêode generede
> tâcna torhtost, ond mê tîr forgeaf
> wîgspêd wiþ wrâðum, þurh þæt wlitige trêo.

There can be no doubt that **tîr, gloria** is closely connected etymologically with Tiw (O.N. *Tyr*), and it was most probably at first another name for the same god. The rune for *t* (ᛏ), which means Tir, recalls ♂, the sign of Mars, with whom Tiw was unmistakably connected. This sign of Mars is of great antiquity (cf. Grimm, "A. u. E.," 156).

It is striking, too, as Grimm further notices, that **tîr** so often occurs with **tacen**, or words from the same root. Thus here, and in E. 754 (**tîre getâcnod, decore insignitum**), B. 1654, and several times in "Juliana." The connection with **torht** is scarcely less noticeable (cf. "Judith," 93, 157). In a word, the Teutonic mind attached great importance to the signs and symbols of the gods; and that of this Tir

must have been bright, for that idea seems inseparably connected with this symbol mentioned with Tir.

Now **wîgspêd**, in the next line, is formed of **wîg**, which has been seen to be a name of Mars, and equivalent to Tiw, with which Tir is closely related; and **spêd** is *success;* that is, the word means *the success which Mars grants*, hence success in war. Now this passage denotes the desire of a *heathen* king to find out who an unknown God is, — a God unknown because his sign or emblem (a cross) was unknown; but, as if this showed a lack of confidence in the god of war, upon whom he was in the habit of relying, the heathen king ascribes his success to the heathen God (**wîgspêd**). Indeed, though I am not bold enough to propose a change in the usual rendering of this passage, I mention that a capital *T* and Grein's punctuation — namely, the omission of the comma after **forgeaf** — would give us a sentence entirely heathen, — "And Tiw (Mars) granted me Wigspeed (cf. *Godspeed*) against the inimical, through this shining tree"; thus uniting this brightest of signs with the signs of Tiw, in whose martial character this new, unknown God had revealed himself.

179. **on galgan**. Crucifixion was a form of punishment unknown to the Anglo-Saxons; and hence they most frequently described it in the vocabulary of hanging ("Antiq. in A. & E.," 42).

183. **îlcan**, Scotch *Ilk* (Murray, "Dialects," etc.). Not to be confounded with *ilk* (= *each, every*).

190. **fram**, agent. M.E. *of;* N.E. *by*.

191. **æt þâm**, *from this one*. Cf. B. 621, 2229.

192. **þæt** refers to Christianity.

193. **tîd**, *tide;* in Whitsuntide, Shrovetide, "time and tide wait for no man," etc.

III.

194. **sâlum**, cf. adj. **gesælig**. M.E. *seliga;* N.E. *silly* (not with its present significance, but equivalent to *happy*).

197. **hyhta**. S. "Guthlac," 116.

198. **ongan . . . cŷðan = cŷðede**.

dæges ond nihtes, adv., *day and night*. **nihtes** is adv. gen., from a feminine substantive.

203. **lâr** (**læran**) + **smiðas** (N.E. *smith*), *teaching-smiths, i.e.* teachers.

213. **gemyndig**, generally with gen. Cf. 1064; "Harrowing of Hell," 29.

219. **Elene**, *Helena*, hence name of poem. This poem makes no allusion to her English origin.

225. From this point to 272 is independent of original.

226. **flote** (M.E. *flote;* N.E. *flote, float*) = *wave* (Shaks. "Tempest," i. 2).

227. **Geofon**, which Müller (Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, i. 95) considers as connected with the sea-goddess Gefjon, occurs again, 1201. Merbach ("Das Meer in der Dichtung der Angelsachsen") sees, in the fact that this word occurs only twice in composition, — **geofonhus**, "Gen." 1321; **geofonflod**, "Azar." 125, — further proof of the mythological origin of the word.

231. **æt wendelsæ** seems capable of a twofold interpretation. Either the sea lying between Helen and the cross, *i.e.* separating two lands; or **wendel** may easily refer, and particularly in connection with **on stæðe**, to the varying line dividing land and water, *i.e.* the border of the sea; hence, *at shore, near the coast.*

233. **ofer mearcpaðu**. The divisions of land held in common by a tribe or band, or under the control of a lord or king, were called *Marks* (cf. "God save the mark!"). **mearcpaðu** refers to the roads running through these divisions.

235. **bordum ond ordum**: formula. Cf. **wordum ond bordum** (24).

236. **werum ond wîfum**: formula.

237. **scrîðan** suggests equine motion. Cf. 238.

238. **brimþisan**, *rusher over the sea.* Perhaps recalling the horse.

bord, spoken of as receiving the blows of the waves (**ýða swengas**), is a figurative epithet drawn from the shield in battle, rather than simply the hull of a ship.

239. **earhgeblond** betrays as much familiarity with the battle as the sea.

241. **idese lædan**, acc. and inf., objective complement of **hŷrde**.

242. **merestræte** [from **mere**, *sea* (cf. N.E. *mer*maid), + **stræt** (N.E. *street*), *path*], *in the sea-path.*

244. **snyrgan under swellingum**, *glides along under swelling sails*, — like some bird, perchance a swan. Cf. **fugole gelîcost glideð on geofone** (A. 497).

245. **sæmearh plegean** recalls the prancing steed.

246. **wadan wægflotan** suggests the swimmer.

247. **cwên**, *woman*, — *the* woman, queen. Cf. N.E. *quean, queen.*

251. Ms. has **sande bewrecene** (*sand-whipped*), which is more poetical, and fully as intelligible, as **sunde bewrecene.**

254. **hêo** refers to **ýðhofu.**

256. To whom does **on eorle** refer, — Helen? or is it collective and generic?

259. **eofurcumbul.** S. 76.

264. I take **sincgim** to be specific, and to refer to the cross which Constantine had had made.

269. **herefeld.** A warrior's conception of fields in general.

273. **Hierusalem.** Cf. **Jerusalem** (1056). The first is the usual form; the second gives the pronunciation, for the word alliterates with *g* and *j*.

IV.

279. **gêmot** recalls the **witena gemot**, or *assembly of counsellors*, whom the king probably appointed, and over whom he presided (Tac. "Germ.," xi.).

294. **wiðwurpon**, regular form; Ms. has **wiðweorpan**.

297. **horu**. According to Sievers (§ 242. 4), instrumental, from **horh**.

300. **spâld**. Cf. **spadl**, **spatl**, N.E. *spittle*. **Spâld** comes through Northumbrian *spaðl, spalð, spald*.

corðre, from Lat. *cohors*.

309. **webbedan**; for **webbedon** is Mercian or Northumbrian.

320. **eodan**, pret. to **gan** (S. § 430).

330. **cynestôle**, from **cyne** [**cyning** or **cyn** (?)] + **stol**, which occurs in "Elene" only in composition.

332. **maðelode**, *spoke, made a speech*. There is something formal in this word.

339. Where did Moses prophecy in these words? Cf. Isaiah ix. 6; Joshua v. 14.

345. Psalms xv. 8.

348. **ic ne wende æfre tô aldre onsîon mînc**, *I never turned my face to life, i.e.* to the things of this life.

353. Where does Essaias make this prophecy?

355. Ms. has **þe** instead of **me**.

356. **nâhton** = **ne âhton**. From **agan** (S. § 420. 2).

358. **man**, indef. pron. Fr. *on;* N.H.G. *man;* N.E. *one*.

þirsceð, from **þirscan**, with metathesis **þrescan**. N.E. *thresh*.

359. **nales** = **ne** + **ealles, nealles, nales**. Cf. **nalas**, **nalæs**.

V.

366. **meotod**. This word, which Vilmar ("Alterthümer in Heliand") conceives as *measurer* (cf. Grein, "Sprachschatz," 2. 240), refers, according to him, in the first instance to the measuring god or god who sets boundaries, — *i.e.* perhaps Thunar, who measured with the hammer, from which were derived those peculiar and prevalent

measures by means of a throw (Grimm, "Deutsche Rechtsalthümer, 54 ff.). The indications are, however, that the god of land-measures, of boundaries, etc., among the Saxons, was Woden. Wanborough (formerly Wodensburh), Wonston (formerly Wodenstan), and numerous others (see Kemble, "S. in E.," i. 344), show his connection with land, while, according to the same author, there are numerous instances in charters of the use of Woden's name in connection with boundary trees, stones, or posts. Hence this **meotod**, which had, no doubt, lost all of its heathen significance, probably referred originally to Woden, as the god of boundaries.

373. **gên**. Cf. *again*.

414. Indirect question is usually expressed by optative.

439. **þe hit siððan cŷðde sylfa his eaferan**, *which he himself afterwards told his descendant*.

447. **mîn swâ̂s sunu**. Usual form, **mîn sunu se swâ̂s**.

452. **in woruld weorulda**, *in seculum seculi* (Lat. orig.). Cf. *in secula seculorum*.

VI.

461. **nergend**, from **nerian** (B. 573). Goth. *nasjan* (cf. *nasjands*).

466. **unasecgendlic**, *inenarrabile*.

479. **sume hwile**, temp. acc., *somewhile*.

483. **þrêo niht**, pl. fem. with omission of final *e*, or perhaps to be explained as neut. pl.

487. **hine** is supplied on account of verse.

489. The tangle by which Judas is made the brother of the first martyr, Stephen, the son of Simon and grandson of Sachias, is unintelligible; but the confusion did not originate with Cynewulf. Cf., for instance, "Die Kreuzeslegenden in Leabhar Breac."; Gustav Schirmer, "St. Gallen" (86) ("Leipziger Dissertation," pp. 12–13, 35–36).

501. **miltse**. Cf. **milde** (*d* before *s* became *t*).

522. **lêoðrûne**, *secret song, secret instruction, admonitio per carmen*.

533. **tô gecŷðanne**, inflected infinitive. S. § 363. 1.

539. **nûðâ**, emphatic form of **nû**.

540. **þyslîc** (from **þŷs**), instrumental of **sê** + **lîc** (*thusly*), *thus*.

VII.

547. In the Ms. stands **weoxon word cwidum** (where **word** must be construed as plural), *the words increased in* (much) *speaking*. This is intelligible; and hence the change to **wrixledan** is to be rejected.

548. **on healfa gehwæne** (**gehwæne**, for **gehwone**, = *each*), acc. sg. masc. Cf. S. § 347.

583. **under womma scêatum** (**scêat**, according to Grein, *latebra, latibulum*), *in the womb of sins.*

585. **betæhton**, from **betæcan**. **takan** means both *give* and *take.*

600. **tô gîsle**, *zum Geisel* (that is, for torture, in order to evoke from him the desired information).

610. **rex** (Lat.) = *king*, but here equal to *queen.*

618. **beneah**, s. S. 424. 11.

VIII.

622. **eard** has nothing to do with **eorðe.**

629. *Whether he renounced the hope of heaven, as was in his mind, and this kingdom under the heavens, for the present, or revealed the cross.* The two members of this disjunctive sentence are not complete, nor clear, unless we can interpret **rîce under roderum** as parallel with **heofonrîces**, whereas it seems to be in antithesis. It would then mean *whether he should refuse to reveal the cross, and hence renounce heaven, or reveal it and in consequence claim heaven.*

633. Cf. 304.

635. *I cannot report* (supply *more exactly*).

636. **forðgewitenra**, part. from **forðgewitan**, and best translated by relative clause.

640. **cnihtgeong hæleð**, *a young man* (still) *in the period of youth.*

645 ff. See original. This allusion to the Trojan War would hardly have been retained had it not been well known to the poet's public.

647. **þonne.** After an implied comparison. **open ealdgewin þonne**, *a known battle in olden times* (more remote) *than*, etc.

649. **hwæt** = *how many.*

664. Helen seems to have had the power of divination; else how did she know what Judas had told his companions?

668. **wênde him trâge hnâgre**, *he feared the deplorable evil.* **him** is reflexive pronoun.

685. **þurh eorne hyge**, *in her angry soul* (*i.e.* not aloud).

691. See original.

IX.

709. Ten Brink proposes **scrâf** (from **scrifan**); but this is used only of God. See Lat. original.

726. Here begins the prayer. Compare such occurrences in "Crist" and "Juliana."

749. **wlitegaste**. *a*, as connecting vowel, is frequent in Kentish in superlative. **wlitegaste** refers to **wôðа**.

750. The hierarchies of angels are several times mentioned in O.E.

First are mentioned six angels with six wings each, of whom four are continually doing service before the eternal Judge. These seem to correspond to the four beasts (Rev. iv. 7); they form a heavenly chorus, and are called "cherubim." The other two are "seraphim"; and their duty is to guard paradise, and the tree of life, with fiery swords. The fall of the evil angel and his cohorts is mentioned in the same prayer. The archangels (**hêahengla**, 751) may or may not have represented another class. The passage concerning the seraphim, who guarded the garden of Eden (756), is taken from Gen. iii. 24, where, however, these guardians are called "cherubim." Should the order in which they are named here (and in "Andreas," 719) be intended to indicate relative rank, then it is singular that this order should be just the reverse of that usually assigned them. Cf. Skeat, "Piers the Plowman," p. 109; "Antiq. in A. & E.," 19, 20.

756. **neorxnawang**, *paradise*. The first part of this word is dark; but the constituent **wang** recalls the "fields of the blessed," etc.

766. **in dracan fæðme**, *in the embrace of the dragon*. A part of the Saxon conception of hell was that it was a huge monster, whose mouth was the entrance. Cf. Grein ("Dichtungen der Angelsachsen"), "Die Hölle selbst ward als Drache gedacht"; Plates IV. and XI. of the Cædmon Ms., Ellis's "Archælogia," vol. xxiv.

773. Notice Lat. original.

783. Notice unusual position of **þurh ðâ**.

788. *Bones of Joseph* — where?

790. **þurg þæt beorhte gesceap**, of the image of the cross.

791. **goldhord**. Reference, probably, to cross, without any figurative meaning.

802. *in secula seculorum* = **â bûtan ende**.

X.

818. **fêam** [**feawum, feaum, fêam**]. Cf. A. 615.

825. **wîgges lêan**, *reward of the warrior*. Reference to the reward of Walhalla (S. "Antiq. in A. & E.," 17 f.).

831. **feor** seems to signify *deep*.

832. **niðer**, adv., qualifying **nêolum**.

835. **begrauene**. *u* is an unusual form for O.E.

872. **gefærenne man**, *departed man*. Death, as an entrance upon a

journey, partakes at the same time of Christianity and heathenism: for the former uses such language; the latter held such a doctrine in various forms.

XI.

900. **feond**. The devil — not his son (cf. "Andreas," "Juliana," etc.) — is represented as endowed with the power to fly, and as visiting the earth.

909. Allusion to Christ's death as a malefactor, and his burial.

922. Judas Iscariot.

924. Judas, later Cyriacus the bishop.

928. Julian the Apostate.

XII.

983. **holm**. Grein compares this word denoting the appearance of the sea as rising, and not as a flat surface, with Russian *cholm* and Lat. *culmen*, both denoting elevation. Cf. **ofer hêanne holm**, *over the high sea.*

1001. Is **sylfe** used reflexively?

XIII.

1047. **wyrd**. Among the appellations of the Deity occurs **wyrda wealdend**. It is easy to translate this *Controller of Events*, and to contend, as Köhler ("Germanische Alterthümer in Beowulf," S. 5) does, that the word had lost all its associations with the Norse *Wyrd* or, as the name is in N.E., *Weird*. In this place, **wyrd** is personified. Cynewulf, recalling the checkered and singular career of Judas, — who, from the most ardent of all opponents to surrender to Helen, becomes a most faithful and steadfast defender of Christianity, — exclaims, "Verily, Weird decreed that he should become so faithful," etc.; recording, thus, his belief in fatalism, and attributing this to one of the sisters who presided over the destinies of men. If we recall, now, the expression in 80, it may be added, that, had the poet used this expression deliberately and in its full sense, he would not have been heathenizing God, but rather elevating him above the highest powers of heathen belief, — for even the gods were controlled by the decrees of the Norns, — and giving him a controlling power over the controlling powers of heathen belief.

1059. **Cyriacus** is henceforth the name of *Judas*.

1078. **mec** is old form; in younger poetry, **me** is frequent.

1114. **grunde getenge**, *near the surface, on the ground* (Zupitza).

XIV.

1156. **ðinga gehwylces**, genitive with **gelimpan**. Cf. "Dan." 114. Generally with dative.

1158. **hwan** is instrumental case. Cf. "Sat." 527; "Crist," 32; "Guðlac," 521.

1185. **on blancan**. Cf. Riddle, 23. 18.

1196. **byreð**, for **biereð**.

1227. **lencten**. The year was divided into seasons, — *spring* (**lencten**), **sumer** (1228), *fall* is not mentioned, and **winter** (4). Summer began on the 7th of May; making the seasons, granting their equal duration of three months each, begin on the 7th of May, 7th of August, 7th of November, and 7th of February: which would make midsummer fall about the 21st of June, the time of the summer solstice; midwinter, about the time of the winter solstice, December 21st; while the middle of fall and of spring coincide very nearly with the autumnal and vernal equinoxes (Grein, "A. u. E.," xxiv., and "Nachträge," 171).

1232. **drêam** has the primary meaning of *noisy joviality;* and the derived meaning of *blessedness* is removed by several links in the chain that unites them.

XV.

1237. **frôd**, *prudent, wise, the age of wisdom; i.e. old.* Grimm translates **frôd ond fûs**, *prudens ac promptus.* **fûs** means *ready*, — then *ready* for something, which the context seems to indicate to be death.

hûs, *house, habitation.* Refers, in my opinion, to the body; others think, to the world.

1238. **wæf**, his own work; **læs**, his compilation from other sources.

1239. **reodode** is not found elsewhere.

1240. **nihtes nearwe** (*oppression of night*) seems to suggest sleeplessness, caused by engrossing interest in his work.

1240 ff. That is, that the extended knowledge derived from his reading and aided by his reflection, had given him a clearer insight into the real significance of the cross.

1245. Is **biter** (= *bitter necessity*) neuter or feminine?

1246. **þurh lêohtne hâd**, *in a remarkable manner.* Formerly thought to be indicative of clerical station.

1249. **torht**. Cf. "Gen." 2890; B. 313.

tîdum gerŷmde, *prolonged my days.* Why dative?

1257. Instead of **secg**, read **sæc** (*strife*).

1258. **cên** (*h*), rune for *c.*

1260. **æplede**. Cf. "Phœnix," 506; "Juliana," 688; Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, xi. 420.

yr (ᚣ) rune for *y*, *bow*. Cf. Wülker's "Grundriss," 158–165.

1261. **nyd** (ᚾ), rune for *n*, *need*.

1262. **eh** (ᛖ), rune for *e*, *horse*.

1264. **wên** (ᚹ) rune for *w*, *hope*.

1266. **ur** (ᚢ) rune for *u*, *aurochs*.

1269. **lago** (ᛚ) rune for *l*, *sea*, *lake*.

1270. **feoh** (ᚠ), rune for *f*, *cattle*.

The runes, taken together, give ᚺᚣᚾᛖᚹᚢᛚᚠ (*Cynewulf*). This was discovered by Kemble. Cf. "Grundriss," p. 148.

1276. *Cave of the winds*.

1277. **þrêam**. Cf. "Daniel," 294; "Creation," 41. Here begins a description of purgatory.

1294. **eldes**. Cf. "Crist," 1060; B. 3125.

GLOSSARY.

A.

â, always, aye, 744, 802, 894, 896, 1029, 1082, 1257.

æ, f., law. dryhtnes æ, 198, 971; þurh rihte æ, 281; Moyses æ, 283. êowre æ æðelum + cræftige, = versed in the origin of our law, 315; scriptures (written law), revelation, 393, 397; faith, religion, gospel (unrihte æ = false religion), 1042. æ hælendes, 1063.

âbannan, red. vb., to proclaim, to order, 34.

âbêodan, sv. II., to bid, 1004; pret. âbêad; swa him se âr âbêad, as the messenger commanded him, 87.

âbrêotan, sv. II., to break to pieces, to destroy, to kill, 510.

æbylgð, n., offence, sin, transgression, 401, 513.

ac, but, (however) 355, (on the contrary) 222, 450, 469, 493, 569, 863(?), 1304.

âcennan, wv. I., to bring forth, bear (child); p.p. âcenned, 5, 178, 339, 639, 776, 816.

âcîgan, wv. I., to call, summon (pret. âcîgde), 603.

æclæca (= ægl-) m., monster; eatol æclæca, dire monster (*i.e.* devil), 902.

æclâw, s. **æglâw**.

æcræft, knowledge of the law, religion; æcræft eorla (= Jews) 435.

âcweðan, sv. V., to utter, pronounce, express (pret. âcwæð), 1072.

âcyrran, wv. I., to turn away from, to avert, 1120.

âd, m., fire; âde onæled, burnt with fire, 951; funeral pile, 585; pyre, yfemest in þâm âde, uppermost on this pyre, 1290.

æðelcyning, m., noble king (of Christ), 219; æðelcyninges rôd.

æðele, noble, 275, 300, 476, 545, 591, 647, 662, 733, [1029], 1074, 1107, 1131, 1146, 1174; glorious, 787; costly, valuable, 1025.

æðeling, m., nobleman, prince, (of Constantine) 12, 66, 202, 1003, (of Constantine's followers) 99, (generically) 393, (of Helen's followers) 846, 1198, (of Christ) 886.

æðelu, n. pl., origin, source (dat., êowre æ æðelum + crætige, 315, s. æ), race, sect. Israhêla æðelu = the race of the Israelites, 433, [properties, 1029].

âdrêogan, sv. II., endure, bear, suffer; inf., 705, 1291.

âfêdan, wv. I., bring up, rear; p.p. âfêded, 914.

æfen, n., evening, 139.

[**æflian**, 'comparare,' Gm. 1260.]

æfre, ever, (rendered with nega-

tive, hence = never) 349, 361, 524, 572, (rendered without negative, = ever, at any time) 403, 448, 507, (without negative) 961; [always, 451].

æfst, n., hate; æfstum, dat. sg., 207; æfst (acc. sg.) wiŏ âre, hatred with favor, 308; for æfstum, = out of hatred, 496; æfst, acc. sg., 524.

æfter (with dat.), after (temporal or local), 233, 430, 490, 1034, 1155, 1265, 1268; about, 828; throughout, 972; during (æfter woruldstundum = during my sojourn in the world, 363); behind, upon, 135, 675.

âfyrhtan, wv. I., to make afraid, terrify; p.p. âfyrhted, = frightened, 56.

âgalan, sv. VI., to sing, to strike up (a song, etc.); pret. âgôl, fyrdlêoŏ âgôl wulf, the wolf struck up his song of battle, 27; Dauid . . . dryhtlêoŏ âgôl, David sang a song for the people, 342.

âgan, p.p., to have, possess; 2d p. sg. âhst, 726; 3d p. sg. âh, 1182; 3d p. sg. opt. âge, 1124. (S. § 420. 2.)

âgân, **âgangan**, red. vb., pass, go; p.p. âgangen, 1; p.p. âgân, 1227.

âgen, own, 179, 422, 599, 1077.

æghwâ, prn., each one, every one; dat. sg., æghwâm, 1270.

æghwylc, prn., each, 1281.

âgifan, sv. V., render, give; andsware âgifan, 167, 545; 3d pret. sg. andsware âgeaf, 455, 462, 619, 662; pret. pl. (not w.s. form), âgêfon, delivered, surrendered, 587.

æglæc, n., terror, distress, oppression, 1188.

æglêaw, wise in the law, 806; æclêaw, 321.

âhangen, s. **âhôn**.

âhebban, sv. VI., raise, lift up, 10, 17, 29, 112, 724, 844, 862, 868, 879, 885, 976; ic ûp âhôf eaforan ginge, etc., I brought up (reared) a young heir, 353.

âhôn, red. vb., hang, crucify; pret. pl. âhêngon, 210, 475; pp. âhangen, 180, 245, 445, 671, 718, 1076; acc. p.p. âhangnan, 453, 687, 798, 934.

æht, f., council, assembly, deliberation, 473.

æht, f., possession, property, 905, 916; power, 908.

âhŷðan, wv. I., plunder, loot, 41.

al, s. **eal**.

ælæ̂rend, instructor in faith, expounder of law, 506.

æ̂lc, prn., every one, each, 1312.

ald, s. **eald**.

aldor, m., prince (of Constantine), 97, 157.

aldor, n., life, 132, 349, 571, 1218.

aldordôm, authority, dominion, 768.

âlesan, sv. V., select, choose; p.p. âlesen, 286, 380.

ælfylce, n., strange land, foreign land, 36.

all, [1266,] = **eall**.

ælmihtig, almighty, (of God) 145, 866, 1084, 1091, 1152, (of Christ) 800, 1146.

âlŷsan, wv. I., loose, release (redeem, ransom); âlŷsde lêoda bearn of locan dêofla, released the children of men from the snares of the devil, 181.

âmerian, wv. I., free from dross, purify, refine, 1312.

âmetan, sv. V., measure out, (2d p. sg. pret. âmæ̂te, thou measurest out, etc.), measure out to, allot,

grant; 3d p. sg. pret. âmǽt, the mighty king granted, etc., 1248.

ân, one, 417; acc. sg. m. ænne, 585, 599; gen. pl. ânra, in the formula ânra gehwylc, every one, every, 1287.

anbîd, n., expectation; on anbîde, in expectation, 885.

ânboren, only-begotten; cyning ânboren, the only-begotten king, 392.

[**anbrôce**, f., building material, wood? (Gm. 1029)], and

anda, m., vexation, cause of indignation, 970.

andsæc, n.(?), opposition, resistance; andsæc fremede, I offered opposition, resisted, 472.

andswaru, f., answer, 166, 318, 375, 455, 462, 567, 642, 662, 1002.

andswerian, wv. II., answer; 3d p. pret. pl. answeredon, 396.

andweard, present, 630.

andweardlîce, adv., at present, now, 1141.

andwlita, m., countenance, face, 298.

andwyrde, answer, 545, 619.

ǽne, once, a single time, 1253.

ânforlǽtan, red. vb., give up, surrender, desert; 3d p. sg. pret. opt. ânforlête, 630; 2d p. sing. pret. ind. ânforlête, = relinquishedst, 947.

ânhaga, m., solitary (man), recluse, 604.

ânhŷdig, of one mind, fixed in mind, determined, 848; elnes ânhydig, determined in zeal, zealous, 829.

ænig, prn., any: (1) subst. w. gen., 159; (2) adj., 166, 538, 567, 660, 916.

ænlic, unique, excellent, glorious, 74, 259.

ânmôd, unanimous, with one mind, 396, 1118.

æplede, apple-shaped, 1260.

âr, m., ambassador, messenger, (of the angel) 76, 87, 95, (of Helen's messengers) 981, 996, 1007; âr sêlesta, O best ambassador, — *i.e.* one who bears the message of one king to another, hence mediator, — (spoken of Cyriacus), 1088.

âr, f., honor, 714; favor, 308.

ǽr, adv., formerly, before, 74, 101, 240, 459, 478, 572, 602, 664, 707, 717, 882, 909, 922, 934, 975, 987, 1044, 1118, 1122, 1144, 1285.

ǽr, prep. with dat. before; ǽr sumeres cyme, before summer's advent, 1228.

ǽr, conj., before, with opt., 447, 676; with ind., before, until, 863, 1241, 1246, 1254; ǽrþan, 1084.

ârǽran, wv. I., raise, build, erect, 129, 887. ârǽred, elated, 804.

ǽrdæg, m., dawn, 105.

areccan, wv. I., expound, report, 635.

ǽrest, first, at first; cf. ǽr, ǽrra, ǽrest, 116.

ârfæst, gracious, merciful, 12, 512.

ǽrgewyrht, n., prior action, former deed, 1301.

ǽriht, n., faith (a system of doctrines), law of the covenant (Gn.), 375; code of law, faith, 590.

ârîsan, sv. I., arise, 803; rise (of resurrection); pret. sg. ârâs, 187, 486; pret. sg. ârâs, 888 (of the young man raised from the dead).

ârlêas, dishonored, wicked, godless, 836, 1301.

ǽrra, adj. comp., former, 305.

ârwyrðe, worthy of honor, venerable, 1129.

ærþan, s. **ær**.

âsælan, wv. I., to fasten with ropes, illaqueate, ensnare, fetter; synnum âsæled, fettered by sins, 1244.

æsc, m., ash, a lance made of ash, a lance. [140].

âsceâdan, red. vb., hold aloof; ic symle mec âscêd þâra scylda, I held myself aloof from their guilt always, 470; separate, to separate from impurities, to purify, 1313.

æscrôf, renowned for skill with the spear, spear-strong, warlike, 202, 275.

æscwîga, m., lancer, 259.

âscyrian, wv. I., separate, free, 1313.

âsêcan, **âsêccan**, wv. I., to seek out, select; imperative pl. sundor âsêcaþ, 407; inf. sundor âsêcean, 1019.

âsêoðan, sv. II., free from dross, refine, purify, 1308.

âsettan, wv. I., place, lay, set, 847, 863, 877; perform, accomplish; sîð . . . âseted hæfdon, = had made a voyage, etc., 998.

âspyrigean, wv. I., search out, spy, find out, discover, 467.

âstîgan, sv. I., ascend, 795; 3d p. sg. pret. âstâh, 188, 900; starts up (of the wind), 1273.

âsundrian, wv. II., separate, free, 1309.

æt, prep. w. dat., at, in: (1) locative, 137, 231, 251, 399, 628, 1178, 1182, 1183, 1184, 1186, 1189; (2) specification (æt þâm dægweorce, = upon this day's work, 146; æt þære gesyhðe, = in regards to this view, etc., 965); (3) source (æt þâm, = from him, 191; æt þâm bisceope, 1217); (4) means (æt þâm willspelle, = through this good news, 994).

ætsomne, together, 834.

âtŷdran, wv. I., beget, 1279.

ætŷwan, wv. I., show, reveal; p.p. ætŷwed, 69.

âþrêotan, sv. II., to be oppressive, burdensome; 3d p. sg. pret. âþrêat, 368.

âwa, always, everlasting, 951.

âweaxan, sv. VI., grow up; 3d p. sg. pret. opt. âwêoxe, 1226.

âweccan, wv. I., awake, arouse (3d p. sg. pret. âwehte, 304, 946; âweahte, 782); incite (ic âwecce wið ðe ôðerne cyning, 927).

âwendan, wv. I., turn; þæt êow þæt lêas *sceal* a*w*ended weorðan to woruldgedâle, that for you this falsehood should be turned to separation from the world (*i.e.* death), 581.

âweorpan, sv. III., throw, hurl, 763; scorn, reject, contradict, oppose, 771.

âwer = **âhwær**, somewhere, 33.

æwita, m., a man versed in the law, 455.

âwrîtan, sv. I., write upon, inscribe, 91.

âwyrged, accursed, despised; âwyrgede womsceaðan, the accursed sin-besmirched enemies, 1299.

B.

bæð, n., bath; fulwihtes bæð, 490, 1034.

bæðweg, m., bath-way, sea-way, sea, 244.

bâl, n., fire, funeral pile, pyre, [578].

bâlfŷr, funeral pile fire, [578].

bald, bold, 412, 593; boldly (adv.), 1073.

baldor, m., prince, (of David) wîgona baldor, 344.

bân, n., bone; bân Josephes, 788.

bâncofa, m., bone-chamber, body, 1250.

bannan, red. vb., call, summon, bid, order, 45.

bâr, f., bier, 873. [beran.]

be, prep. with dat., by, with [(specification) be naman, by name, 78, 505, 756]; by [(over, — nearness, motion alongside), be wolcnum, by the clouds, 1274]; about, concerning, in reference to (be þâm sigebêame (-beacne), 168, 420, 444, 665, 861, 1257; be þâm lîfes (wuldres), trêo, 706, 867; be ðâre rôde, 601, 1241; be godes bearne, 562; be þâm (demonstrative), 337, 342, 1068, 1189; be eow (personal), 350).

bêacen, beacon, sign (of the cross), 92, 100, 109, 162, 842; gedô mî, fæder engla, forð bêacen þîn, show forth now, father of angels, thy sign, 784; þæt bêacen (of the nails), 1194.

[**bêacenige**, m., sign, K. 842.]

[**bêaceninga**, 'wäre ominose, fausto omine, feliciter,' Gm. 842.]

beadu, f., battle, war, 34, 45.

beadurôf, renowned in war, distinguished in battle, 152, 1004, 1185.

beaduþrêat, m., battle-throng, troops, army, 31.

bêaggifa, m., ring-giver, king; beorna bêaggifa (of Constantine), 100, 1199.

bealu, n., evil, wrong, injury, 403.

bealudâd, f., evil deed, sin, 515.

bêam, m., tree, tree of the cross, cross, 91, 217, 424, 851, 865, 887, 1013, 1074, 1225, 1255.

bearhtm (865), breahtm (39), beorhtm (205), m., noise, clang, sound.

bearn, n., child, son (of Christ), bearn, 354, 446, 783; æðelust bearna, 476; bearn wealdendes, 391, 851; godes bearn, 179, 525, 562, 814, 837, 964, 1077, 1127; lêoda bearn, = children of men, 181.

bebêodan, sv. II., bid, command; 3d p. sg. pret. bebêad, [378], 710, 715, 980, 1018, 1131, 1220; p.p. beboden, 224, 412.

bebod, n., command, 1170.

bebûgan, sv. II., avoid, 609.

bêc, s. **bôc**.

beclingan, sv. III., surround, enclose, shackle, 696.

becuman, sv. IV., come, reach, 142.

bedâlan, wv. I., deprive of, rob, [1244].

bedelfan, sv. III., hide by digging, bury; p.p. bedolfen, 1081.

bedyrnan, wv. I., hide, conceal, secrete, 584, 602.

befæstan, make fast; p.p. befæsted, 1300; make safe, entrust to, commit; p.p. befæsted, 1213.

befeolan, sv. IV., grant, bestow upon; p.p. befôlen, 196, 937.

befôn, red. vb., embrace, encompass, seize; 3d p. sg. pret. befeng, 843.

beforan, prep. with dat., before, 108; adv., before, beforehand, 1142, 1154.

begangan, red. vb., execute, fulfil, 1171.

bêgen, prn., both, nom. neut. bû, 614, 889; gen. bêga, 618, 964; bêgra, 1009; dat. bâm, 805.

begêotan, sv. II., pour into; 3d p. sg. pret. begêat, 1248.

begitan, sv. V., obtain, achieve, procure; 3d p. sg. pret. begeat, 1152, [1248].

begrafan, sv. VI., bury, cover, hide; grêote begrauene, buried in the sand, 835; foldan begræfen, hid in the earth, 974.

behealdan, red. vb., hold, keep, inhabit; 3d p. sg. pret. wîc behêold hâlig . . . gâst, the Holy Ghost inhabited the dwelling, 1144; behold, gaze on, observe; 3d p. sg. pret. behêold, 111, 243.

behelian, wv. I., hele (Gower), conceal, hide, 429, 831.

behlîdan, sv. I., shut, close; sîe . . . behlîden helle duru, may the door of hell be closed, 1230.

behŷdan, wv. I., hide, conceal, 793, 988, 1082.

belîðan, sv. I., rob, deprive of; life belidenes lîc, body robbed of life, 878.

belûcan, sv. II., enclose, lock up, 1027.

bemîðan, to hide, keep secret, 583.

bên, f., prayer, request, 1089.

***benugan**, s. note 618; beneah with gen, to have at one's disposal; þonne hê bega beneah, when he has both at his disposal, 618.

bêodan, sv. II., offer (him wæs hild borden), 18; present, declare, (wære bêodan), to declare protection, 80; bid, order, command (swâ him sîo cwên bêad), 378; announce, proclaim, 972; 3d p. sg. pret. opt. þe him Cyriacus bude, 1212.

beofian, wv. II., tremble, shake, 759. s. **bifian**.

bêon (often with future significance); bið, 339, 340, 432, 435, [451], 526, 606, 1029, 1187, 1194, 1270, 1294, 1298, 1306, 1310, 1312, 1316; bîoð, 1289; beoð, 1295, 1304, 1308.

beorg, m., mountain, mount, hill, 510, 578.

beorgan, sv. III., with dat., save; sume . . . feore burgon, some saved life, etc., 134.

beorghlið, n., 788; beorhhlið, mountain slope.

beorht, bright, lucid, shining, glittering, gleaming, brilliant, glorious, sublime, 88, 489, 783, 790, 822, 948, 1089, 1110, 1255.

beorhte, adv., brightly, brilliantly, 92.

beorhtm, s. **bearhtm**.

beorn, m., man (usual in poetry), hero, 100, 114, 186, 253, [614], 710, 805, 873, 1062, 1187, 1199.

berædan, wv. I., rob, deprive, 498.

beran, sv. IV., bear, carry, lead; beran ût þræce, to lead out to battle, 45; beran bêacen godes, to bear the standard of God, 109; berað bord ond ord, they bear shield and spear, 1187; sê þæt wicg byrð, who guides (directs) this horse, 1196.

berêafian, wv. II., rob; p.p. berêafod, 910.

bescûfan, sv. II., shove, push, hurl, 943.

besencan, wv. I., to sink, [721].

besêon, sv. V., intr., see, look, 83.

besetton, wv. I., set about, adorn (with jewels), bejewel, 1026.

besylcan, wv. I., weaken; sârum besylced, 697.

betæcan, wv. I., to commit, deliver, surrender; 3d p. pl. pret. betæhton, 585.

betera (s. **gôd**), comp. better, 506; acc. m. beteran, 618; acc. ntr. betere, 1039, 1046, 1062.

Bethlem, Bethlehem, 391.

betwêonum, prep. with dat., between; here with gen., among (sylfra betwêonum, 1207).

beþeccan, wv. I., cover; 3d p. sg. pret. ind. beþeahte, 1236; beþeaht, 76, 884; 3d p. pl. pret. ind. beþeahton, 836; p.p. beþehte, 1298; regularly beþeaht, (s. Sievers, 407, a).

beþringan, sv. III., oppress, burden; sûslum (bisgum) beþrungen, 950, 1245.

beþurfan, pret. pres., impersonal; wîsdômes beþearf, there is need of wisdom, 543.

beweorcean, wv. I., work, adorn, ornament, 1024.

beweotigan, wv. II., attend to, perform, 745.

bewindan, sv. III., wrap, envelop, encase; lêohte bewundene, wrapped in light, 734; present, deliver, [213].

bewrecan, sv. V., whip, lash; sunde bewrecene, sea-lashed, 251 (s. note 251).

bîð, s. **bêon**.

bîdan, sv. I., with gen., wait for, await (bîdan beorna geþinges, to await the fate of the men, 253); intr. wait, tarry; 3d p. sg. pret. bâd, 329; pres. ptc. bîdende, 484; 3d p. sg. pres. bîdeð, 1093.

biddan, sv. V., ask, beg; with acc. of pers. + þæt, pret. bæd, 494, 1069; beg earnestly, pray (with þæt), 3d p. sg. pret., 600, 1101; biddan, 790, 814; imperative bide, 1090.

bifian, s. S. 416, note 5.

bigang, m., course; wyrda bigang, course of events, 1124.

bil, bill, n., sword, 122, 257. Cf. policeman's billy (?).

bîoð, s. **bêon**.

bisceop, m., bishop, 1052, 1057, 1073, 1095, 1127, 1217, [biscop, biscep] [episcopus].

bisgu, f., trouble; dat. pl. bisgum beþrungen, by troubles oppressed, 1245.

bisittan, sv. V., to sit in; with acc. æht bisæton, they sat in council, 473.

bissceophâd, m., bishopric, bishop's dignity, 1212.

biter, adj., bitter, fierce (bitter necessity, 1245).

bitre, adv., bitterly, painfully, [1245].

blâc, white, bright, brilliant, 91.

blæd, m., good fortune, 162; prosperity, glory, 354, 489; happiness, 826.

blanca, m.; on blancan, = on the white horse, 1185.

blêo, n., color, appearance, hue, form, 759, 1106.

blîde, blithe, glad, happy, 96, 246; friendly, gracious, 1317.

blind, blind, 1215.

blindnes, f., blindness, 299, 389.

blinn, n. (?), end, ceasing; bûtan blinne, without end, 826.

bliss, f., bliss, joy; dat. pl. blissum hrêmig, = rejoiced with bliss, 1138.

bôc, f., book; (on godes) bôcum, 204, 290, 826; þurh hâlige bêc, 364, 670, 853; bôca gleaw, 1212; on bôcum, 1255.

bôcstæf, m., letter, character; bôcstafum âwriten, 91.

boda, m., messenger, ambassador, 77, 262, 551.

bodian, wv. II., announce, 1141.

bold, n., house, [162].

bord, n., (board), shield; bord ond ord, 1187; borda gebrec, 114; wordum ond bordum, 24; bordum ond ordum, 235; board, hull, 238.

bordhaga, m., protection of the shield; under bordhagan, 652.

bordhrêðða, m., cover of the shield (Heyne, "Bêowulf," 2204); ornament of the shield (Zupitza), shield, 122.

bôt, f., reparation, reform, remedy, healing, atonement, 299, 389, 1217; repentance, 515, 1039, 1126.

brâd, broad, extended, 917.

breahtm, s. **bearhtm**.

brecan, sv. IV., break, 122, 244; 3d p. pl. pret. brêcon.

bregdan, sv. III., weave, plait; brogden byrne, plaited corselet, 257.

brêost, n., breast, bosom; dat. pl. brêostum, 595, 967, 1038, 1095.

brêostloca, m., breast-lock, bosom's recess, soul, 1250.

brêostsefa, mind (heart), in the breast, 805, 842, 1046.

brîdels, m., bridle, reins, 1175, 1185, 1199.

brîdelshring, m., bridle-ring, 1194.

brim, n., surging flood, breakers (of the sea), sea (ocean), 253, 972, 1004.

brimnesen, 'iter marinum' (Gm.), das glückliche überstehen der seefahrt, (Gn.), [1004].

brimþisa, m., rusher over breakers (brandungsrauscher, Gn.), ship, 238.

brimwudu, sea-wood, ship, 244.

bringan, wv. I., irreg. (cf. S., § 407, a), bring; 3d p. sg. pret. brôhte 1130; 3d p. pl. pret. brôhton, 873, 996, 1016; p.p. gebrôht, seldom (cf. S., § 407, a, 7); bremgen, 1138.

brôðor, m., brother, 489, 510, 822.

brogdenmæl, drawn sword (cf. Sweet) (das geschwungene schwert, Gn.), sword with spiral sign, 759.

brôhte, s. **bringan**.

bront, steep, high, 238.

brûcan, sv. II., with gen., use, enjoy, [451], 1251, 1315, 1320.

brytta, m., dispenser, distributor, 162, 194; originator, author, 958.

bryttian, wv. II., divide, rend asunder, destroy, 579.

bû, s. **bêgen**.

burg, f., stronghold, fortress, [31]; gen. sg. byrig, castle (city), 864; dat. sg. byrig, castle (city), 822; city, 1006, 1054, 1204; gen. pl. burga, cities, 152; dat. pl. burgum, cities, 412, 972, 992, 1057, 1062.

burgâgend, possessing castles (citadels), 1175.

bûrgeat, n., tor (nach Ettmüller), 31.

Burgendas, -dan, pl. m., Burgundians, [31].

[**burgent** (?), f. (?), burg, stadt (??), 31 Zupitza]; s. **burg** and **ent**.

burggeat, n., city gate, [31].

burgsittend, city-dweller, citizen, 276.

burgwîgend, warrior of the city or castle, defender of the city or castle, 34.

bûtan, prep. with dat., without; (â) bûtan ende, 802, 811, 894, 953; bûtan blinne, 826; bûtan earfeðum, 1292; save, except, bûtan VI. nihtum, save six nights, 1228; with acc. (?), except; bûtan þec, except thee, 539.

bûtan, conj., unless; bûtan þû

forlǽte þa lêasunga, unless thou desist from these lies, 689.

byldan, wv. I., incite, impel, encourage, 1039.

bŷme, f., trumpet, 109.

byrgen, f., grave, tomb, 186, 484, 652.

byrig, s. **burg**.

byrne, f., corselet; brogden byrne, linked corselet, 257.

byrnwî(g)gend, corselet-warrior, mailed-warrior, [34], 224, 235.

C.

câf, quick, vigorous, bold, 56.

Caluarie, Calvary, 676; on Caluarie, 672, 1011, 1098.

campwudu, m., battle-wood, 51.

can(n), s. **cunnan**.

carcern, n. (Lat. carcer), prison; of carcerne, 715.

câserdôm, m., empire, 8.

câsere, m., emperor, (of Constantine) 42, 70, 175, 212, 262, 330, 416, 551, 669, 999.

cearwelm, m., agitation of grief, wave of trouble; cnyssed cearwelmum, beaten by the waves of trouble, 1258.

cêas, f., strife, battle, 56.

ceaster, f., city, (of Jerusalem); gen. ceastre, 384; acc. ceastre, 274, 846, 1205; gen. pl. ceastra, 973 [castra].

ceasterware, pl., dwellers in the city, citizens, 42.

cempa, m., fighter, warrior, champion, [1258].

cên, m., resin (rosin); name of the rune for *c*(*k*), (ᚲ), 1258 (s. note 1258).

cennan, wv. I., engender, beget (cende, 354), bring forth, bear, be born (cenned, 346, 392), procreate, give life to (3d p. pl. pret. cendan (cendon), 508), create, give, apply (þâm wæs Jûdas nama cenned, to him was the name Judas given, 587).

cêol, m., keel, ship, 250.

ceruphîn, cherubim, 750.

cild, n., child; in cildes hâd, 336, 776.

cildhâd, m., childhood, 915.

cining, s. **cyning**.

Ciriacus, s. **Cyriacus**.

cirice, f., church (Scottish kirk), 1008.

cirran, wv. I., turn; 3d p. sg. pret. cirde; from cyrran, 2d p. sg. pres. cyrrest, thou turnest thyself, betakest thyself, etc., 666.

clǽne, clean, pure; on clǽnra gemang, into the hosts of the pure, 96; clǽnum stefnum, with pure voices, 750.

cleopigan, wv. II., cry, exclaim, 696; 3d p. sg. pret. cleopode, 1100; 3d p. pl. pret. cleopodon, 1319.

clom, m., fetter, 696.

clynnan, wv. I., resound; campwudu clynede, 51.

cnêo, n., knee, 848; cnêow, 1136.

cnêomâgas, pl., compatriot, companions of race, blood relations, 587, 688.

cniht, m., boy, 339.

cnihtgeong, in the period of boyhood (of youth); cnihtgeong hæleð, a young man in the days of youth, 640.

cnyssan, wv. I., strike, beat; cnyssed cearwelmum, 1258.

côlian, wv. II., cool, grow cold, be cold; leomu côlodon, limbs were cold, 883.

collenferhð, of elated mind, proud, courageous, 247, 378, 849.

Constantînus, Constantine, 79, 103, 1008; gen. Constantînes, 8; dat. Constantîno, 145.

corðor, n., crowd, multitude, following, retinue; dat. sg. on corðre, 70; on wera corðre, 304, 543; acc. sg. corðre, 691; gen. pl. corðra, 374.

cræft, m., craft, power, ability, skill, art, knowledge, 154, 374, 558, 595, 1018, 1059, 1172.

cræftig (crafty), skilled, powerful, 314, [315(?)], 419.

Crêcas, pl., Greeks; on Crêca land, 250, 262, 999.

Crîst, Christ, 460; gen. Crîstes, 103, 212, 499, 973; dat. Crîste, 678, 1011, 1035, 1050, 1120; acc. Crîst, 798.

cristen, Christian (used substantively); cristenra gefêan, joy of the Christians, 980; cristenra cwên, queen of the Christians, 1069: (adjectively), cristenum folce, to the Christian people, 989; cristenum þêawum, to Christian usages, 1211.

cûð, known, familiar, 42, 1192.

cûðe, s. **cunnan**.

cuman, sv. IV., come, 279, 1205; 3d p. pl. pres. cumað, 1303; 3d p. sg. pret. côm, 150; cwôm, 549, 871, 908, 1110; 3d p. pl. pret. cwômon, 274, 1214; p.p. cymen, 1123.

cunnan, pret. pres. (1) know; 1st p. sg. pres. can, 635, 683; cann, 684; pl. pres. cunnon, 399, 531, 535; pret. sg. cûðe, 1163; pret. pl. cûðon, 328, 393, 398; opt. pl. cunnen, 374. (2) know how (understand), be able, can; 1st p. sg. pres. can, 640, 925; pl. pres. cunnon, 317, 648; pret. pl. cûðon, 167, 281, 284, 1020; opt. 2d p. sg. cunne, 857; opt. pl. cunnen, 376.

cwacian, wv. II., quake, 758.

cwalu, f., torture, violent death, murder, 499.

cwealm, m., destruction, death, 676.

cweðan, sv. V., say, speak; cweðaþ, 749; cwæð, quoth, 667; cwædon, 169, 871, 1120.

cwên, f., woman, *the* woman, queen (of the emperor's mother), 247, 275, 324, 378, 384, 411, 416, 533, 551, 558, 605, 662, 715, 849, 980, 1018, 1069, 1152, 1170, 1205; dat. cwêne, 587, 610, 1130; gen. sg. cwêne, 1136.

cwic, quick, living, alive, 691.

cwide, m., speech, address [547].

cwôm, s. **cuman**.

cwylman, wv. I., afflict, torture-to-death, kill, 688.

cŷðan, wv. I., make known, show, tell, 161, 175, 199, 318, 540, 558, 566, 661, 671, 854; pres. (with future significance), cŷðe, I will reveal, 702; pret. cŷðde, [439]; p.p. cyðed, 827; imperative cŷð, 607; wundor cŷðan, to work a miracle, 1112.

cyme, m., arrival, 41; advent, 1228; appearance (act of appearing), 1086.

cyman, s. **cuman**.

cyn, **cynn**, n., family, race, people, 188, 209, 305, 521, 591, [837], 898, 1204.

cynestôl, m., royal seat, throne, 330.

cyning, king (of earthly kings frequently), *e.g.* 13, 32, 51, 56, etc., 342; (of God), 79, 145, 291, 494, 1248; (of Christ), 392, 800.

[**cyninge**, f., queen, (610)].

Cyriacus, proper name, 1059, 1069, 1098, 1211; Ciriacus, 1130. The changed name of the second Judas.

cyrran, s. **cirran**.

D.

dæd, f., deed, action, 386, 1283.

dædhwæt, powerful in deed, 292.

dæg, m., day; gen. sg. dæges, 140; adv. dæges, by day, 198; dat. sg. dæge, 185; acc. dæg, 312, 697, 1223; instrumental, þy þriddan dæg, on the third day, 485; gen. pl. dagena, 193, *and* daga, 358.

dægweorc, n., day's work, 146.

dægweorðung, f., celebration of a day, festival, 1234.

dæl, m., deal, part, division, 1298, 1306; share, lot, 1232.

dælan, wv. I., divide, be divided, 1286.

Danûbie, f., dat. 37, acc. 136, Danube.

dareðlâcende, spear-contenders, lancers; dareðlâcende, 37; dareðlâcendra, 651.

daroð, m., spear, javelin, lance (140).

daroðæsc (?), m., n. (?), spear of ash, [140].

Dâuid, David; Dâuid cyning, 342.

dêad, dead, 882; dêadra, 651, 945.

dêað, m., death, 187, 302, 303, 477, 500, 584, 606, 780.

dêaðcwalu, f., death-throe; drêogað dêaðcwale, they suffer death-throes, 766.

deareð, s. **dareð**.

dêgol, n., concealment, obscurity, 339.

delfan, sv. III., delve, dig, 829.

dêma, m., judge, 746, 1283.

dêman, wv. I., deem, judge, condemn; dêman tô dêaþe, 303, 500; damn, 311.

dêoful, m., devil; gen. sg. dêofles, 1119; gen. pl. dêofla, 181, 302.

dêofulgild, n., sacrifices to the devil, idolatry, idol, 1041.

dêogol, secret, hidden, concealed, 1093; dŷgol, 541.

dêop, deep (deep buried), secret, hidden, 584; deep, heavy; dêopra firena, of deep sins, heavy transgressions, 1314.

dêop, adv., deeply, to a great depth, 1190.

dêope, adv., deeply, to a great depth, 1081.

dêophycgende, engaged in deep thought, pensive, 352, 882.

dêoplîce, adv., thoroughly; sup. dêoplîcost, most thoroughly, 280.

dêore, s. **dŷre**.

dêorlîce, dearly, preciously, gloriously; sup. dêorlîcost, in most glorious wise, 280.

dierne, s. **dyrne**.

disig (cf. dysig), foolish, 477.

dôgorgerîm, number of days; dat. adverbially, dôgorrîmum, 705; dogorgerîmum, 780.

dôm, m., doom, judgment, 1280; ordeal (þurh þæs dômes fŷr), through the fire of this ordeal, 1314; choice, will (dôma geweald), power over wills, 726; glory (dôm unscyndne), blameless glory, 365; dôm, 450; happiness (dômes lêasne), deprived of happiness, 945.

dômgeorn, eager for glory, 1291.

dômweorðung, f., honor through glory, glorious honor, 146.

dôn, irr. vb. (S. 429), do; imperative dô, do, 541; put, place, affix, attach, 1175.

draca, m., dragon, 766 (s. note 766) [draco].

drêam, m., joy, blessedness, [451]; drêam unhwilen, eternal joy, 1261.

drenc, m., drowning; sume drenc fornam, drowning snatched away some, 136.

drêogan, sv. II., endure, suffer, tolerate, bear; wergðu drêogan, 211, 952; drêogað dêaðcwale, 766; pret. nearusorge drêah, 1261.

drifan, sv. I., drive, 358.

[**drûsan**, sv. II., full, 1258.]

drûsian, wv. II. (?), become turbid, be lazy, burn badly; cen drûsende, rosin burning badly, 1258.

drŷge, dry; in drŷgne sêað, into the dry well, 693.

dryhten, Lord (of God), 81, 193, 198, 280, 292, 352, 365, 371, 726, 760, 948, 971, 1010, 1140, 1160, 1168, 1206, 1280; (of Christ) 187, 346, 491, 500, 717, 897.

dryhtlêoð, n., song for the people (national song), 342.

dryhtscipe, m., valor, heroism, 451.

dûfan, sv. II., plunge, thrust; pret. bil in dufan, they thrust in the swords, 122.

dugan, avail, be worth, [451].

dugoð, **uð**, f., worth, excellence, joy; duguða lêas, deprived of joys, 683; throng, multitude, 1291; heavenly hosts, duguða dryhten, 81; mankind, men, 450, 1093, 1160.

dûn, f., dune, hill, 717.

duru, f., door; helle duru, 1230.

dŷgol, s. **dêogol**.

dynnan, wv. I., make a noise (cf. v. a. din), 50.

dŷre, dear, beloved, 292; precious, glorious; sup. dêorestan, 1234.

dyrnan, wv. I., hide, secrete, keep secret, 971; pret. pl. dyrndun, 626.

dyrne, secret, hidden, concealed, 723, 1093; dierne, 1081.

dysig, n., folly; mid dysige þurhdrifen, pervaded with folly, 707.

dyslic, foolish; acc. dyslice dæd, foolish deed, 386.

E.

êac, adv., also, 742, 1007; swylce êac, also, likewise, 3; with ond (frequent elsewhere), 1278.

êaðe, adv., easily, 1292.

êadhrêðig, rejoicing in prosperity, triumphant, blessed; sêo êadhrêðige Elene, 266.

êadig, rich, happy, blessed, 806; sêo êadige, 619; êadigra gedryht, 1290.

êaðmêdu, f., reverence; pl. eallum êaðmêdum, 1088, 1101.

êadwela, m., riches, prosperity, 1316.

eafera, m., child, descendant, heir, 439; eafora, 353.

êage, n., eye; gen. pl. êagena, 298.

eal, **eall**, (1) all (without substantive); gen. sg. ealles, 512, 1236; nom. pl. ealle, 1118; gen. pl. ealra, 187; eallra, 370, 475; dat. pl. eallum, 1220; acc. pl. ealle, 385: (with substantive), nom. sg. eal, 26 (?), 753; gen. sg. neut. ealles, 486; gen.

sg. f. eallre, 446; dat. sg. ealre, [293]; acc. sg. m. ealne, 731; neut. eall, 1197; gen. pl. eallra, 422, 483, 519, 894, 1285; ealra, 769; alra, 645; allra, 816; dat. pl. eallum, 1088, 1101. (2) entire, whole; ealle gesceaft, whole creation, 729; þeos world eall, this whole world, 1277. (3) every; ealre synne, 772; adv. entirely, wholly; eal, 856; eall, 1131, 1155, 1293, 1311; eallra, in all, 649.

eald, old, 207, 455, 905; ald, 252, 1266; *comp.* yldra, elder, older, 159; mîn yldra, my father, 462; yldra fæder, grandfather, 436.

ealdfêond, m., old foe, hereditary foe, embittered adversary, 493.

ealdgewin, n., battle in olden days (of the Trojan war), 647.

earc, f., ark, ark of the covenant; æt godes earce, 399.

eard, m., country, home, dwelling-place, 599, 622.

earfeðe, n., hardsnip, distress, torture, 700, 1292.

earhfaru, f., the circuit of the arrow (s. note 44 and 116); (pfeilflug, kampf, Zupitza) (Umlauf des Heerpfeils, 44; Anprall der Geschosse, 116 (Grim.)). Impetus sagittarum (Dietrich).

earhgeblond, n., sea, 239.

earm, m., arm, 1236.

earn, m., eagle, 29, 111.

eart (2d pers. sg. ind. of bêon), art, 809, 815.

êastweg, m., eastern road, path from the east, 255, 996.

eatol, dreadful, dire, terrible; eatol æclæca, dire monster, 902.

eaxlgestealla, m., shoulder-companion, trusted friend, 64 (s. note 64).

Ebrêas, pl., Hebrews, 287, 448.

ebrêisc, Hebrew; ebrêisce æ, 397; weras ebresce = Ebrêas, 559; on ebrisc, in Hebrew, 725.

êce, eternal, everlasting; êce lîf, 526; êcra gestealda, everlasting mansions, 802; êces êadwelan, 1316; êces dêman, 746; êce cining, 800; êce rex, 1042.

êce, adv., eternally, continually, forever, 1218, 1231.

êðe, easy, agreeable, pleasant; *superl.* êðost, 1294.

êðel, country, native land, home, 1220, [1294].

êðgesŷne, readily seen, visible, 256.

êðigean, wv. II., breathe, ascend, 1107.

ednîowunga, anew (cf. geednîwian, to renew), 300.

êdre, adv., immediately, forthwith, at once, 649; syððan . . . êdre, as soon as; syððan andsware êdre gehŷrdon, 1002.

efnan, wv. I., do, perform, execute, 713.

eft, adv., again, 143, 148, 382, 514, 516, 903, (921), 924, 1000, 1155, 1220, 1275; afterwards, later, 255, 350, 500.

egesa, m., fear, terror (consternation, dismay); egsan geâclad, with fear disquieted, 57, 1129; egesan hwôpan, to threaten with terror, 82; egesan geþrêade, by fear oppressed, 321.

êgstrêam, m., sea-stream, current, river (of the Danube); êgstrêame nêah, 66; sea, (onêgstrêame, 241).

eh, m., n. (?), horse, name of the rune for *e*, (ᛖ), 1262.

êhtan, wv. I., with gen. pursue;

pret. êhton elþêoda, 139; persecute (sê êhteð þîn, who will persecute thee, 928).

elde, pl., 476; ilde, 521; ylde, [451], 792; men.

êled, m., fire, (1294).

Elene, Helen, 219, 266, 332, 404, 573, 604, 620, 642, 685, 953, 1051, 1198, 1218; gen. Elenan, 848; dat. Elenan, 1003, 1063.

ellen, n., courage, strength, zeal; elnes oncŷðig, unacquainted with strength, powerless, 725; elnes ânhŷdig, determined in zeal, 829.

elþêod, f., strange nation, hostile nation, enemy, 139.

elþêodig, strange, hostile (without substantive); elþêodig, 908; elþeodige, 57, 82.

ende, m., end, 590, 802, 811, 894, 953; limit, boundary, lîfes æt ende, at the limit of life, 137; on Rômwara rîces ende, on the boundary of the empire of the Romans, 59.

endelîf, n., end of life, 585.

enge, narrow; fram þâm engan hofe, out of this narrow (contracted) court, 712; in þâm engan hâm, in that contracted home (*i.e.* hell); enge rûne, close secret, 1262.

engel, m., angel; gen. pl. 79, 476, 487, 773, 777, 784, 858, 1101, 1231, 1281, 1307, 1316; dat. pl. englum, 622, 1320.

engelcyn, n., race of angels, 733.

ent, m., giant (31).

êode: pret. to gân (s. S. § 430), went, went away; eode, 1096; eodon, 411, 557, 846; eodan, 320, 377.

eoforcumbul, n., sign of the bear (an image on the helmet), helmet, 259; eofur-, 76.

eofot, n., sin, guilt, crime; unscyldigne eofota gehwylces, innocent of every sin, 423.

eofulsæc, n., blasphemy, 524.

êom; 1st p. sg. pres. ind. of bêon, am; ic (the devil) . . . êom, etc., 923.

eorcnanstân, m., precious stone (cf. eorclanstân, B. 1209); mid þâm æðelestum eorcnanstânum, with the most costly precious stones, 1025.

eorðcyning, m., earthly king; þâm æðelestan eorðcyninga, to the noblest of the kings of earth, 1174.

eorðe, f., earth, 753; dat. for eorðan, 591; on eorðan, 622, 878, 1109; of eorðan, 1226; acc. eorðan, 728, 829; instr. eorðan, 836.

eorðweg, m., path of earth, earth; of eorðwegum, from the paths of earth, 736; on eorðwege, on earth, 1015.

êoredcest, f., crowd (?); fêðan trymedon êoredcestum, the infantry was strengthened by crowds, 36 (s. note 36).

eorl, m., earl, warriors, (of Constantine's retinue) 12, 66; (of Helen's retinue) 225, 256, 275, 620, 848, 1198; (of the Jews) 321, 332, 404, 417, 435; (of Moses) 787; (Judas is) eorla hlêo, 1047. Selection on account of excellence is the dominant factor in this word.

eorlmægen, n., multitude of noble men, 981.

eorre, s. **yrre**.

êow, pers. prn., you; dat. pl. from ðû, thou, 298, 309, 339, and frequently.

êow, pers. prn. you; acc. pl. from ðu, thou, 295, 318, 368, and frequently.

êower, poss. prn., your, 305, 315, 375, etc.

ermðu, f., misery; yrmðu, 953; pl. in ermðum, 768.

Essâias, Essâias, 350.

êst, favor, love grace; þurh meotodes êst, 986.

Eusebius, Eusebius; acc. Eusebium, 1051.

êwigean, wv. I., to show one's self, [1107].

F.

fæc, n., period of time, interval, while; ymb lytel fæc, after a little while, 272, 383; on swâ lytlum fæce, in such a little while, 960.

fæcne, deceitful, delusive, 577; uncertain, unreliable, 1237.

fæder, m., father, (of God) 784, 891, 1084, 1106, 1151; (of earthly relationship) 343, 463, 517, 528; mîn yldra fæder, my grandfather, 436; dat. fæder, 438, 454; pl. fæderas, forefathers, ancestors, fathers, 388, 398, 425, 458.

fæderlic, paternal, ancestral; þâ fæderlican lâre, ancestral teaching, 431.

fæðm, m., fathom, expanse; sæs sidne fæðm, the wide expanse of waters, 729; outstretched arms, encircling arms (on fæðme, 881); embrace (in dracan fæðme, in the embrace of the dragon, 766).

fæðman, wv. I., embrace, encircle, surround, 972.

fæge, doomed to death (nothing to do with N.H.G. feige, cowardly), 117; dead ofer þæt fæge hûs, over that dead frame, 881.

fæger, fair, beautiful, joyful, 98, 242, 891, 911, 949.

fægere, adv., beautifully, admirably, 743, 1213.

fâh, colored, stained, variegated, spotted; weorcum fâh, spotted by works, 1243.

fâh, hostile, guilty, abhorred (of the devil), 769, 925, (1243 ?).

fæle, faithful, good, lovely; fæle friðowebba, lovely weaver of peace, 88.

fâmig, foamy, foaming, 237.

fær, n., journey, warlike journey, war, [93].

fær, m., danger, 93, 646.

faran, sv. VI., go, travel, march, march thither, advance; pret. sg. fôr, 27, 35, 51; pret. pl. fôron, 21, 261; þe geond lyft farað, who fly through the air, 734; færeð (of the wind), 1274.

fæst, fast, firm, secure, 252, 723, 771, 883, 909; fæste on fyrðe, 570; fæst on ferhðe, 1037, steadfast in heart.

fæste, adv., fast, firmly, steadfastly, [213], 933, 937, 1208.

fæsten, n., fastness, 134.

fæstlîce, adv., firmly, securely, 427, 797.

fæt, vessel, casket, 1026.

fêa, few; þêah hira fêa wæron, although there were few of them, 174; fêam siðum, few times, seldom, 818.

feala, with gen., many; obj. acc. feala wunðra, 362, 778; feala hearma, 912; dêadra feala, 945; adv. acc. feala mæla, 987; feala tîda, 1044; nom. feale, is nû feale siðþan forðgewitenra, etc., 636 (s. S. 275). [Ger. viel.]

feallan, red. vb., fall; pret. pl. fêollon, 127, 1134.

fearoðhengest, m., seahorse, ship, 226.

fêða, m., infantry-man, foot-soldier, infantry, army; fêðan, 35.

fêðegest, m., guest coming on foot, newcomer, stranger; pl. fêðegestas, 845.

feng, m., grip, embrace; in fŷres feng, in the fire's embrace, 1287.

fêogan, fêon, wv. III., hate, 360; pret. pl. fêodon, 356.

feoh, n. (Ger. vieh), cattle, possessions, money. Name of the rune for *f*. (ᚠ), 1270.

feohgestrêon, n., possessions, riches; gen. pl. feohgestrêona, 911.

fêond, enemy; gen. pl. fêonda, 68, 108, 1179; acc. pl. fêond, 93 (S. 286). (Of the devil), 207, 900, 954; gen. sg. fêondes (721?).

fêondscipe, m., enmity, hatred; þurh fêondscipe, 356, 498.

feor, far, distant (from the surface), deep; on .xx. fôtmælum feor, twenty feet deep, 831; distant (from present), remote past, far back in the past, 1142.

feorh, m. n., life; gen. sg. feores, 680; dat. sg. feore (?), 498; acc. pl. feore, 134; period of time, time; tô wîdan feore, for extended time, for eternity, forever, 211, 1321; on wîdan feore, throughout (in) extended time, 1288 (S. 273).

feorhlegu, f., life's end, death, murder; tô feorhlege, 458.

feorhneru, f., preservation of life, rescue, deliverance, salvation, 898.

feorran, adv., from afar, 993, 1213.

fêower, four, (744).

fêran, wv. I., go, march, journey, 215.

ferhð, m. n., soul, mind, heart; ferhð, 174, 991; dat. sg. on ferhðe, 1037, 1164; on fyrðe, 463, 570, 641; in fyrhðe, 196; acc. sg. ferhð, 797; acc. pl. ferhð, 427: (adverbially) life time (wîdan fyrhð, 761; wîdan ferhð, 801), throughout eternity, eternally.

ferhðglêaw, wise in heart, wise; 327; fyrhð-, 881.

ferhðsefa, life-spirit, mind, heart; on ferhðsefan, 316, 850, 895; on firhðsefan, 213); on fyrhðsefan, 98, 1079; acc. fryhðsefan, 534.

ferian, wv. I., carry, bear, 108. Cf. N.E. ferry.

fêt, s. **fôt**.

fîðru, n. pl., feathers, wings; mid syxum fiðrum, with six wings, 743.

fîfelwæg, m., sea-monster's waves, sea, 237.

fîfhund, five hundred, .d., (379).

findan, sv. III., (1) find, 924; 2d p. sg. pres. findest, 84; 3d p. pl. pres. findaþ, 373, 1032; pret. sg. fand, 202, 1255; also funde, 831 (s. 386, n. 2); pret. pl. fundon, 327, 379, 1217; pret. opt. funde, 1080; p.p. funden, 974, 987. (2) find out, discover, 632, 641.

finger, m., finger; þurh fingra geweald, 120.

firas, m. pl., men; nerigend firas, 1078, 1173; fira cynne, 898.

firen, f., transgression, sin; on firenum, 909; dêopra firena, 1314.

firhð-, s. **ferhð-**.

flân, m. f., arrow; flâna scûras, showers of arrows, 117.

flêogan, sv. II., fly; pret. pl. daroðas flugon, spears flew, 140.

flêon, sv. II., flee; pret. pl. flugon, 127, 134.

fliht, m., flight; on flihte, a flight, on the wing, in motion, 744.

flôd, m., flood, flow of the tide,

current; flôdas gefŷsde, currents set in motion, 1270.

flôdweg, m., current's road, water-way, sea, [215].

flot, n. [from flêotan, to float], [water deep enough to float a ship (B.)]; sea (Grein), swimming, sea-voyage (Z.); tô flote fysan, to prepare for the sea-voyage, 226.

fôdder, n., fodder (Ger. futter), 360.

folc, n., folk, people, nation, 872, 1287; gen. sg. 157, [213], 499, 1095; dat. sg. folce, 415, 895, 989, 1056; acc. sg. folc, 117; instr. sg. folce, 891: pl. men, people, 362; gen. folca, 27, 215, 502; dat. folcum, 1143.

folcscearu, f., folkshare, part of a people, nation, people; on þyne folcscere, 402; in þâre folcsceare, 968.

foldbûende, pl., earth-dweller, inhabitant of earth, 1014.

folde, f., earth; foldan getyned, 702; foldan begræfen, 974; in foldan, 987, 1080.

foldgræf, n., earth-grave; of foldgræfe, out of its earth-grave, 845.

foldweg, m., earth-way, road over the earth; feran foldwege, 215.

folgað, m., following, retainers, retainers' service, 904.

folgian, wv. II., follow, obey, be subject to; mânþêawum minum folgaþ, he is subject to my sinful usages, 930.

folm, f., hand; his folme, 1066; hâ̂ðenum folmum, 1076.

for, prep., for. I. with dat. (1) local, before, in the sight of, in the presence of, 4, 110, 124, 170, 175, 180, 332, 351, 362, 404, 406, 417, 587, 591, 596, 620, 688, 782, 979, 1198, 1273; (2) causal (objective), because of, on account of, 63, 491, 521, 677, 703; (subjective), out of, from, for, on account of, 496, 564, 687, 1134; (3) in regard to (for þâm næglum, in regard to the nails, 1065). II. with acc., for, in the place of, instead of, 318, 546.

fôr, f., journey, [1262].

foran, adv., before, in front, 1184.

forð, adv., forth. I. (with verbs of motion giving direction); forð onsendan, send forth, 120; gedoforð, show forth, disclose, 784; forð gewitan, go forth, depart, die, 636, 1268; forð . . . up eðigean, ascend, 1105. II. (temporal), (1) forth, from now on, from this time on, 318, 1062; fram orde oð ende forð, from the beginning (even) until the end, 590; oð þæt æfen forð fram dæges orde, from the beginning of day (even) until evening, 139 (in these two phrases it gives direction in time); (2) continually, 192, 213.

forðgewitan, sv. I., go, vanish; forðgewitenra, 636.

forðsnoter, forðsnotter, very wise; acc. m. forðsnoterne, 1053; forðsnotterne, 1161; gen. pl. forðsnotterra, 379.

fore, prep., before, with dat. or acc. (1) (*local*), mê fore, before me, 577; fore onsŷne, before the sight, 746; fore Elenan cnêo, before Helen's knee, 848; (2) (*temporal*), ûs fore, before us, 637.

fore, adv., before, beforehand, aforetimes, once upon a time, once, 345, 1262.

foresnotter, very wise, [379].

foreþanc, m., forethought; pl. nâhton foreþancas, they had no forethought, 356.

forgifan, sv. V., give, grant, bestow; pret. sg. forgeaf, 144, 164, 354, 1218.

forlǽran, wv. I., mis-teach, lead astray by false teaching, seduce, 208.

forlǽtan, red. vb., (1) let (with inf.); pret. sg. forlet . . . sêcan, 598; imperative, forlǽt . . . âstîgan, 793. (2) with adverb of direction; pres. opt. mê of . . . ûp forlǽten, let me up out of, 700; pret. opt. hine of . . . ûp forlête, 712. (3) let go, relinquish, abandon, renounce; pres. opt. þa fæderlîcan lâre forlêten, 432; bûtan þû forlǽte þa lêasunga, unless thou desist from this lying, 689; pres. ind. (with future significance); hê forlæteþ lâre þîne, he will renounce thy teaching, 929.

forniman, sv. IV., take away, snatch away, 578; pret. sg. fornam sume wîg fornam, 131; sume drenc fornam, 136.

forsêcan, wv. I., to follow closely, to punish, persecute; sârum forsôht, 933.

forsêon, sv. V., scorn, abhor; pret. pl. forsâwon, 1318; forsegon, 389 (S. 391. 5).

fortyhtan, wv. I., mislead, lead astray; pret. sg. fortyhte, 208.

forþan, **forðan**, for that, therefore, on that account, 309, 517, 522, 1319.

forþryccan, wv. I., crush, oppress; þrêam forþrycced, 1277.

forþylman, wv. I., surround, envelop; þêostrum forþylmed, enveloped in darkness, 767.

forwyrd, f., destruction; in wîta forwyrd, in the destruction of hell, 765.

fôt, m., foot; pl. fêt, 1066.

fôtmǽl, n., foot-measure, foot, 831.

fram, prep. with dat. (instr.). (1) from (motion away); fram rûne, 411. (2) from (measure of distance — in time), 140; (from), 590. (3) from (with idea of separation), 296, 299, 301, 1120, 1309. (4) from, by (agent with passive), 190, 701, 1142. (5) from, out of (source), 712.

Francan, pl., Franks, 21.

frætwan, wv. irr. (S. 408. 6), adorn, 1199.

frætwe, f. pl., ornament; frætwum beorht, bright with ornaments, 88; landes frætwe, the ornaments of the land, 1271.

frêa, m., lord, king (of God), 680, 1307; (of Christ), 488, 1067.

frêcne, terrible; on þâm frêcnan fære, in the terrible danger, 93.

fremman, wv. I., do, accomplish, 646; exercise, offer (andsæc fremede, I offered opposition, 472; wiðersæc fremedon, they offered contradiction, 569); commit, (þæt þû hospcwide, æfst nê eofulsæc âfre ne fremme, that thou mayest never commit scornful speech, hate or blasphemy, 524).

frêobearn, n., noble child; cyninges frêobearn, the King's noble child, 672.

freoðian, wv. II., have a care for, protect, guard; freoðode, 1147.

frêond, m., friend, 954; pl. frŷnd, 360 (S. 286).

frêondlêas, friendless, 925.

frêondrǽdden, f., friendship; frêondrǽddenne, 1208.

fricca, m., herald; hreopan

(hreopon) friccan, the heralds made proclamation, 54, 550.

fricggan, sv. V., inquire, ask, 157, 560; fricgendra, 991.

friđ, m. n., peace, protection, safety, 1184. [Ger. friede].

friđelêas, peaceless, deserted of peace, 127.

friđian, s. **freođian**.

friđowebba, m., weaver of peace; fæle friđowebba (of the angel), 88.

frignan, sv. III., ask; frignan ongan, 443, 570, 850, 1068, 1164; 2d p. sg. frignest, 589; 3d p. sg. frigneđ, 534; p.p. frugnen, 542.

frigu, f., love; þurh weres frige, 341.

frôd, prudent, wise, 343, 431, 438, 463, 531, 542; frôdne, 1164; frôdra, 637; experienced, old, frôd, 1237. Adverb, wisely; frode, 443.

frôfor, f., consolation, joy; gen. sg. frôfre gast, 1037, 1106; dat. sg. tô frôfre, 502, 1143; gen. pl. frôfra mæst, 196, 993.

from, s. **fram**.

from, active, bold, brave; fyrdrincas frome, warriors bold, 261.

fromlîce, adv., boldly, quickly, 454.

fruma, m., beginning, origin (fram fruman worulde, from the beginning of the world, 1142); originator, author, 772, 793, 839; the first, the chief, prince (herga fruman, 210, [213, 518]).

frymđ, m. f., beginning, 345, 502.

frŷnd, s. **frêond**.

ful, full, 752, 939. Adv., fully, full; ful geare, 167; ful gere, 860.

fûl, n., foulness, uncleanliness, impurity, 769.

fultum, m., help; on fultum, in help, 1053.

fulwiht, f. n. m. (?), baptism; þurh fulwihte, 172; fulwihte onfêng, receive baptism, 192; onfêng . . . fulwihtes bæđ, 490, 1034.

furđum, even, just; syđđan furđum, just as soon as, 914.

furđur, further, more, 388.

fûs, ready, ready for (with gen.); sîđes fûs, ready for the journey, 1219; ready to die, 1237.

fylgan, wv. I., follow; gedwolan fylgdon, followed error, 371.

fyllan, wv. I., fell, cause to fall, discard; gedwolan fylde, he discarded error, 1041.

fyr, comp. to feor, [646].

fŷr, n., fire; đurh fŷres blêo, through the form of fire, 1106; in fŷres feng, in the embrace of fire, 1287; þurh ofnes fŷr, 1311; þurh þæs dômes fŷr, through the fire of this ordeal (purgatorial), 1314.

fŷrbæđ, n., fire-bath, hell-fire; on fyrbæđe, 949.

fyrd, m., army; fyrda mæst, 35.

fyrdhwæt, brave in war, warlike, 21, 1179.

fyrdlêođ, n., war-song; fyrdlêođ âgôl wulf, the wolf sang his battle-song, 27.

fyrdrinc, m., warrior; fyrdrincas frome, 261.

fŷrhât, hot as fire, ardent; fŷrhât lufu, 937.

fyrhđ, s. **ferhđ**.

fyrhđwêrig, sad at heart, sorrowful; fyrhđwêrige, 560.

fyrmest, adv., first, at first, 68; first of all, especially, 316.

fyrn, adv., formerly, in olden days, of yore, long ago, 632, 641, 974.

fyrndagas, m. pl., days of yore; (on) fyrndagum, 398, 425, 528, [722].

fyrngeflit, n., old strife; þurh fyrngeflit, 904.

fyrngemynd, n., recollection of former deeds, history, 327.

fyrngewrit, n., old writing, ancient scripture; þurh fymgewrito, 155; fyrngewritu, 373, 431, 560.

fyrngid, n., ancient word, ancient prophecy; fyrngidda frôd, 542.

fyrnweota, m., wise old man, prophet; frôd fyrnweota (of David), 343; frôd fyrnwiota (of Sachius), 438; þurh fyrnwitan, 1154.

fyrst, m., space of time, time (Ger. frist); nihtlangne fyrst, 67; æfter fyrsté, 490; vii. nihta fyrst, 694.

fyrstmearc, f., definite time, appointed time; æfter fyrstmearce, 1034, 1268.

fyrwet, n., curiosity, desire of knowledge; mec . . . fyrwet mynga þ, desire of knowledge reminds me, etc., 1079.

fŷsan, wv. I., hasten, make haste, prepare one's self; tô flote fŷsan, to get ready for the sea-voyage, 226; fŷsan . . . tô râde, get ready for the journey, 981.

G.

gâd, n., lack, 992.

galan, sv. VI., sing, scream; hrefen ûppe gôl, the raven screamed on high, 52; þâ wæs . . . sigeleoð galen, 124.

gælan, wv. I., hesitate, delay; scealcas ne gælðon, the servants did not delay, 692, 1001.

galdor, m., sound, tone, song, speech; galdrum cŷðan, 161.

galga, m., gallows, cross; on galgan, 179, 489, 719.

gamel, old, aged; me . . . gamelum tô gêoce, to me an old man for my assistance, 1247.

gang, m. [Ger. gang], course; dat. pl. wintra gangum, 633; geâra gongum, 648; wyrda gangum, 1256.

gangan, red. vb., go; imperative gangaþ nû (snûde), go now (quickly), 313, 372, 406.

gâr, m., spear; gâras lixtan, the spears glittered, 23, 125; gâras . . . forð onsendan, send forth . . . spears, 118.

gârþracu, f., storm of spears, battle; æt gârþræce, 1186.

gârþrîst, bold with the spear, 204.

gâst, m. (1) ghost, spirit (as principle of life); his gâst onsende, gave up the ghost, 480; gâste gegearwod, supplied with spirit, 889. (2) spirit, soul; gâste mînum, 471. (3) pl. spirits (demons) (of Christ); se gâsta helm, 176; (of God), gâsta gêocend, 682, 1077, — scyppend, 791, — weard, 1022; fram unclænum . . . gâstum, from unclean spirits (*i.e.* demons), 302; geômre gâstas, 182. (4) the spirit, spirit of God, Holy Ghost; hâlig gâst, 936, 1145; frôfre gâst, 1037, 1106; þurh gâstes gife, 199, 1058, 1157; gâstes mihtum, 1070, 1100; þurh dryhtnes gâst, 352.

gâstgerŷne, n., spirit's secret, spiritual mystery; gâstgerŷnum, 189, 1148.

gâsthâlig, holy in spirit, endowed with the Holy Ghost, 562.

gâstlêas, without spirit, soulless, dead; gingne gâstlêasne, 875.

gâstsunu, m., spiritual son; godes gâstsunu, God's spiritual son (Christ), 673.

gê . . . gê, both . . . and, 965, 966; whether . . . or, 629, 631.

gê, prn.; 2d pers. pl. ye, you, 290, 293, 294, and often.

geâclian, wv. II., frighten, excite, disquiet; egsan geâclad, by fear disquieted, 57; egesan geâclod, 1129.

gêacnian = **ge-êacnian**, become pregnant, fructify; wæstmum gêacnod, 341.

geador, adv., together, 26, 889.

geagncwide, m., contradiction, answer; grimne geagncwide, angry contradiction, 525; gêncwidas glêawe, wise answers, 594.

geagninga, adv., directly, completely, perfectly, 673.

geâr, n., year, 7; geâra hwyrftum, 1; geâra gongum, 648; æfter gëârum, 1265.

geâra, adv., formerly, of yore, 1266.

geârdagas, m. pl., days of the year, days of life, 1267; days of yore (geârdagum, 290, 835).

geare, (**gere**, **gearu**, **gearwe**,) adv., readily, clearly, well, accurately, exactly, fully, completely, 167, 399, 419, 531, 648, 719; gere, 860; gearwe, 1240; (gearu, 1045?); comp. geawor, 946; superl. gearwast, 328.

gearolîce, adv., readily, fully, thoroughly, 288.

gearu, ready, 85, 222, 605, 1029, 1045 (?); pl. gearwe, 23, 227, 555.

gearusnotter, very wise, skilled; with gen. gidda gearosnotor, 418; with dat. giddum gearusnottorne, 586.

gearwe, s. **geare**.

gearwian, wv. II., make ready, prepare one's self, 1000.

geâsne, with gen., poor in, destitute of; gôda geâsne, 924.

geatolîc, adorned, splendid, stately; geatolîc gûðscrûd, splendid battle dress, 258; geatolîc gûðcwên, stately queen of battle, 331.

gebann, n., commission, order, behest; þurh heard gebann, by strict behest, 557.

gebâro, n. pl., conduct, demeanor (beornes gebâro, 710); actions, deeds (þëoda gebâru, 659).

gebêodan, sv. II., bid, command, direct, 276, 1007.

gebîdan, sv. I., wait, 865.

gebindan, sv. III., bind; p.p. sûsle gebunden, 772; bitrum gebunden, 1245.

geblissian, wv. II., rejoice, make glad, delight; p.p. geblissod, 840, 876, 990, 1126.

gebrec, n., breaking, crash, noise; borda gebrec, crash of shields, 114.

gebringan (s. **bringan**), gebrôht, [614].

gebyrde, by birth, innate, natural; him gebyrde is, it is innate in him, 593.

gecêosan, sv. II., choose, select; pret. sg. gecêas, 1039, 1166; p.p. gecorenne, 1059; tô gecêosanne (gerund), 607.

geclænsian, wv. II., cleanse, 678; p.p. geclænsod, 1035, 1311.

gecnâwan, red. vb., know, recognize; pret. sg. gecnêow, 1140; pret. sg. opt. gecnêowe, 708; p.p. gecnâwen, 808.

gecost, tried, proved; bill gecost, tried sword, 257; hêape gecoste, with a tried band, 269; guman gecoste, 1186.

gecweðan, sv. V., speak; pret. sg. gecwæð (formula) þæt word

gecwæð, this word he spake, 338, 344, 440, 939, 1191.

gecwême, pleasing, dear, 1050.

gecŷðan, wv. I., announce, to make known, 409, 588, 861; opt. pres. gecŷðe, 690; imperative, þonne þû snûde gecŷð, then speak out quickly, 446; gerund, tô gecŷðanne, 533; show, reveal, 595; opt. pres. gecyðe, 1091; p.p. gecŷðed, 816, 1050; gecŷðde . . . wundor, showed a miracle (*i.e.* worked a miracle), 866.

gecynd, f., nature; manna gecynd, nature of men, human nature, 735.

gecyrran, wv. I., turn [Ger. kehren], change; nama wæs gecyrred, the name was changed, 1061; geogoð is gecyrred, youth is passed, 1265.

gedafenlic, becoming, suitable, proper, 1168.

gedôn, (S. 429), do, apply; tô hwan hîo þa næglas . . . gedôn meahte, to what purpose she might apply these nails, 1158; show; gedô nû . . . forð bêaccu þîn, show forth now thy sign, 784.

gedryht, f., multitude, host, 27, 737, 1290.

gedwola, m., error, heresy, 311, 371, 1041, 1119.

gedŷrsian, wv. II., honor, glorify; gedŷrsod, [451].

geearnian, wv. II., earn, deserve, 526.

geefnan, wv. I., accomplish, execute; hîo geefnde swâ, she executed it thus, 1015.

gefær, n., journey, warlike expedition, army, 68.

gefaran, sv. VI., go, depart, depart hence, die; gefærenne man, 872.

gefæstnian, wv. II., fasten, make fast; p.p. gefæstnod, 1068.

gefêa, m., joy, 195; gefêan, 870, 949, 980.

gefeallan, red. vb., fall; p.p. gefeallen, 651.

gefeoht, n., fight, combat, battle; þurh gefeoht, 646; æt gefeohte, in battle, 1184.

gefêon, sv. V. (1), rejoice, be delighted; contracted participle, (S. 373); ferhð gefêonde, the soul rejoicing, 174, 991; pret. pl. leode gefêgon, the people were delighted, 1116. (2) rejoice at, glory in (with gen. of object of joy); weorces gefeat, rejoiced at the work, 110, 849; cwên sîðes gefeah, the queen gloried in the voyage, 247.

gefêran, wv. I., fare, come, go; ûp gefêran, ascend, 736; feorran gefêrede, those come from afar, 993.

gefetian, wv. II., fetch, bring, 1053; gefetigean, 1161.

gefic, n., fraud, deceit; mid fæcne gefice, with delusive deceit, 577.

geflit, n., contention, strife; geflitu rærân, raise strife, 443; geflitu rærdon, joined strife, 954.

gefrætwian, wv. II., fret, adorn; p.p. gefrætwad, 743.

gefrêge, known, 968.

gefremman, wv. I., do, perform, commit; gif wê . . . bôte gefremmaþ, if we do repentance, 575; feala . . . wundra gefremede, 363 (cf. 779, 912); oft gê dyslîce dæd gefremedon, 386; þe wê gefremedon, which we committed, 402 (cf. 415, 818); effect (fram blindnesse bôte gefremede, 298); grant (miltse gefremede, 501).

gefricgan, sv. V., learn by in-

quiry, learn; p.p. gefrigen, 155; gefrǽgon, [1116].

gefrignan, sv. III., find out by asking, learn; pret. pl. gefrugnon, 172; gefrugnen, 1014.

gefullǽstan, wv. I., help, 1151.

gefulwian, wv. II., baptize; p.p. gefulwad, 1044.

gefylgan, wv. I., follow, persist in (with dat.); gif gê þissum lêase leng gefylgað, if you persist in this lie longer, 576.

gefyllan, wv. I., fill (opt. sg. gefylle, 680; p.p. gefylled, 452, 1143); finish, fulfil (opt. sg. gefylle, 1084; pret. sg. gefylde, 1071; p.p. gefylled, 1131, 1135).

gefŷsan, wv. I., hasten, incite, set in motion; flodas gefŷsde, 1270; with gen. be ready for; sîðes gefŷsde, [22], 260.

gegearwian, wv. II., make ready, equip (p.p. gegearwod, 47); equip, supply (gâste gegearwod, provided with spirit, 889).

geglengan, wv. I., adorn, decorate; golde geglenged, 90.

gehæftan, wv. I., chain, hold captive, torture; hungre gehæfted, tortured by hunger, 613.

geheaðrian, wv. II., confine; in nêdcleofan nearwe geheaðrod, confined in its narrow prison, 1276.

gehealdan, red. vb., hold, observe; ond þæt forð gehêold, and observed it (*i.e.* Christianity) from that time forth, 192.

gehðu, f., care, grief, sorrow; acc. gehðu, 609; on gehðu, 667; dat. pl. gehðum, 322, [531].

gehigd, f., thought; heortan gehigdum, with the heart's thoughts, 1224.

gehladan, sv. VI., load; pret. pl. gehlôdon, 234.

gehlêða, m., companion, comrade; holtes gehlêða, the wood's companion, 113.

gehwâ, prn., each, every (with following gen.); gen. worda gehwæs, 569; dat. sg. daga, niða, beorna, manna gehwâm, 358, 465, 1187, 1229; acc. on healfa gehwæne, (548); dat. sg. fem. in ceastra gehwære, 973 (s. note 548).

gehwæðer, prn., each of two, either, both; gehwæðres wâ, woe in either event, 628; bega gehwæðres, in both respects, 964.

gehwâr, adv., everywhere, [548], 1183.

gehweorfan, sv. III., turn; sê ðe tô bôte gehwearf, who turned to repentance, 1126.

gehwylc, prn. (with gen.), each; tâcna gehwylces, 319 (cf. 423, 910, 1030, 1156, 1310); gumena gehwylcum, 278; scylda gehwylcre, 1313; fêonda gehwylcne, 1179; þinga gehwylc, 409 (cf. 645, 1317); ânra gehwylc = each, 1287 (S. 347): (without following substantive), gehwylcne, 598: (as adj.), dǽdra gehwylcra, of all deeds, 1283.

gehŷdan, wv. I., hide, conceal; p.p. gehŷdde, 832; gehŷded, 1092.

gehŷnan, wv. I., bring low, humiliate, afflict, weaken, 923; hungre gehŷned, weakened by hunger, 720.

gehŷran, wv. I., hear, perceive, learn (by hearsay), 333, 364, 442, 511, 660, 709, 957, 1002, 1282; hear = hearken unto; swâ ðû gehŷrdest þone hâlgan wer, as Thou heardest that holy man, 785.

gehyrstan, wv. I., adorn, decorate; golde gehyrsted, 331.

gehyrwan, wv. I., neglect; word gehyrwan, 221.

geîewan, geŷwan, wv. I., show; pret. geŷwdest, 787; geŷwde, 488; p.p. geŷwed, 74, 183; geîewed, 102.

[**gelǽcan**, 43; translated by Kemble, move.]

gelǽdan, wv. I., lead, conduct; hine . . . ûp gelǽddon of carcerne, they led him up out of prison, 714.

gelǽstan, wv. I., accomplish, carry out, perform, do (Ger. leisten); tô gelǽstenne, 1166; gelǽste, 1197; exercise, practice, 1208.

gelêafa, m., belief, faith, 491, 966, 1036, 1137.

gelêafful, faithful, 960; gelêaffull, 1048.

gelêodan, red. vb., grow, increase; geloden under lêafum, grown under leaves, 1227.

gelettan, wv. I., hinder; geletest lâð werod, thou shalt hinder the hated crowd, 94.

gelic, like; englum gelice, like the angels, 1320; superl. adv. winde geliccost, very like the wind, 1272.

gelîðan, sv. I., go, reach (syþþan tô hŷðe . . . geliden hæfdon, after they had attained to the harbor (reached the harbor), 249); go, pass away, vanish (lîfwynne geliden, vanished with the joy of living, 1269).

gelimpan, sv. III., happen (swâ hit gelamp, 271, 1155); befall, happen to, 441; succeed, be successful, 963.

gelŷfan, wv. I., believe, 518, 796.

gemang, n., troop, crowd; on gemang, among, etc.; on clǽnra gemang, into the hosts of the pure (*i.e.* among the pure), 96; on fêonda gemang, in the midst of the enemies, 108 (cf. 118).

gemengan, wv. I., mix, mingle, contaminate; mâne gemengde, 1296.

gemêtan, wv. I., meet, find; p.p. gemeted, 871, 1013, 1225.

gemetgian, wv. II., moderate, temper; him gemetgaþ eall êldes lêoma, He tempers for them entirely the fire's glare, 1293.

gemôt, n., meeting, assembly; on gemôt, 279.

gemyltan, wv. I., melt; gemylted, 1312.

gemynd, n. f., memory, mind; on gemynd, in memory, 644; in gemynd comaþ, they come into mind, 1303; þe on gemynd nime, who taketh in mind (*i.e.* remembers), 1233; on gemynd begêat, He poured it into my mind, 1248.

gemynde, mindful; gemynde ymb, mindful of, 1064.

gemyndig, mindful, heedful (with *ymb*), 213; (with gen), 266, 819, 902, 940.

gên, adv., again, once again, 373, 925; moreover, furthermore, 1218; still, now, 1063, 1078, 1080, 1092.

gêncwide, s. **geagn-**.

geneahhe, adv. enough, sufficiently, in the highest degree, very, 1065, 1158.

genêgan, wv. I., address; wordum genêgan, 385.

genemman, wv. I., name; þâra . . . sint . . . syx genemned, of these six are named, 741.

generian, wv. I., save; pret. generede, 163; generedon, 132; free, deliver (ond fram unclǽnum eft generede dêafla gâstum, and he often delivered from the unclean spirits of devils, 301).

genîðla, m., enemy, enmity, hostility; oncyrran genîðlan, avert the enmity, 610; fram hungres genîðlan, by the hostile attacks of hunger, 701.

geniman, sv. IV., take; pret. sg. genam, 599.

gêoc, f., help, assistance, consolation; tô gêoce, 1139, 1247.

gêocend, helper (of God); gâsta gêocend, 682; (also of Christ), 1077.

geofen, n., sea; ymb geofenes stæð, about the sea-coast, 227; ofer geofenes strêam, over the sea's current, 1201.

geogoð, f., youth; on geogoðe, in youth, 638; geogoð is gecyrred, youth is past, 1265.

geogoðhâd, m., period of youth, youth; geogoðhâdes glæm, the joy of youth, 1267.

geolorand, m., yellow border, shield, 118.

gêomor, sad, saddened, 627; gêomrum, 922; pl. gêomre, 182, 322.

gêomormôd, sad at heart, sorrowful in mind; gêomormôde, 413, 555.

geond, prep. (with acc.), through, throughout, beyond; geond middangeard, 16, 1177 (cf. 278, 734, 969).

geopenigean, wv. II., open, reveal, disclose, 1102; pres. opt. geopenie, reveal, 792; p.p. geopenad, opened, 1231.

georn, zealous; georn on môde, zealous in spirit, 268.

georne, adv., zealously, eagerly, earnestly, 199, 216, 322, 413, 471, 600, 1157, 1171; exactly, accurately, 1163.

geornian, wv. II., desire, [1260].

geornlîce, adv., zealously, 1097, 1148.

gêotan, sv. II., pour; p.p. goten, 1133.

gerâede, n., hæleða gerædum, for mediation with the men, (Grein, Pompe), 1054; hæleða gerædum, by the interposition of men (durch der Helden Anstiften, Grein), 1108 (veranstaltung, vermittlung?, Zupitza).

gereccan, wv. I., report, narrate, 649.

gerestan, wv. I., rest; ond geresteð nô, and resteth nevermore, 1083.

gerûm, n., room; on gerûm, away, apart, 320.

gerŷman, wv. I., make room, prolong, extend; tîdum gerŷmde, extended with time (?), 1249.

gerŷne, n., secret; dryhtnes gerŷno, the secret of the Lord, 280; þæt gerŷne rihte, that true secret, 566; wryda geryno, secret of events, 589, 813.

gesælig, blessed, saved (Ger. selig), 956.

gesamnian, wv. II., assemble; p.p. gesamnod, 26, 282.

gesceâdan, red. vb., separate, decide; hild wæs gesceâden, the battle was decided, 149. (Cf. N. E. shed in water*shed*.)

gesceaft, f., creation (samod ealle gesceaft, likewise all creation, 729; (of heaven), 1089; creature, 729 (?); eallra gesceafta, of all creatures, 894); what is created, object (of the cross), þurh þâ . . . gesceaft, 183, 1032.

gesceap, n., creature, object (of the cross); þurg þæt beorhte gesceap, 790.

gescrîfan, sv. I., prescribe, determine, decree; wyrd gescrâf, the Fate decreed, 1047.

gescyrdan, wv. I., injure, destroy; hêap wæs gescyrded, the multitude was destroyed, 141.

gescyrtan, wv. I., shorten, lessen, 141 (?).

gesêcan, wv. I., seek; dôm gesêceð, He seeketh judgment (*i.e.* comes to pass judgment), 1280; pret. gesôhte, 230, 255, 270.

gesecgan, **gesecggan**, wv. I., say, speak, proclaim; gesecggan, speak, 168; gesecgan, proclaim, announce, 985.

gesêðan, wv. I., verify, prove, 582.

gesêft, softened, mild, pleasant; superl. gesêftost, most pleasant, 1295.

gesêon, sv. V., see, 1308; gesîon, 243; pres. pl. gesêoð, 1121; pret. sg. geseah, 88, 100; geseh, 842; pret. pl. gesâgon, 68; gesâwon, 1111; pret. sq. opt. gesêge, 75; p.p. gesegen, shown (?), 71 (S. 391. 2).

gesettan, wv. I., set, place, put, destine, determine, [614]; tô þegnunge þînre gesettest, Thou predestinedst (them) to Thy service, 739; þæt hê gesette on sacerhad . . . Jûdas, that he should establish Judas in the priesthood, 1055.

gesihð, s. **gesyhð**.

gesîon, s. **gesêon**.

gesittan, sv. V., sit, sit down; gesæton, they sat down, 868.

gespon, n., plaiting, etc., web, twist; wîra gespon, twist of wires (nails), 1135.

gesprecan, sv. V., speak; pret. sg. opt. gesprâce, 667; p.p. gesprecenra, 1285.

gesteald, n., dwelling, mansion; êcra gestealda, the eternal mansions, 802.

gesund [Ger. gesund], sound, healthy, happy, prosperous; gesundne sîð, a prosperous voyage, 997.

gesweorcan, sv. III., darken, grow dark; rodor eal geswearc, the whole heavens grew dark, 856.

geswerigan, sv. VI., swear; ic þæt geswerige þurh sunu meotodes, this I swear by the Son of the Creator, 686.

geswîcan, sv. I., omit, forsake, cease from (with gen.); þæs unrihtes eft geswîcaþ, we cease again from this unrighteousness, 516.

geswiðrian, wv. II., lessen, diminish, weaken; p.p. geswiðrod, 698, 918; geswiðrad, 1264.

gesyhð, f., sight, view, appearance, a vision; þurh þâ fægeran gesyhð, on account of this joyful vision, 98; æt þâre gesyhðe, at this sight, 965; on gesyhðe, in a vision, 184; in sight, visible, 346; in sight, 847; on gesihðe, before his eyes, in sight, 614.

gesyllan, wv. I., give, 1284.

gesŷne, visible, evident, clear; þâ wæs gesŷne, 144, 264.

getâcan, wv. I., show, reveal (2d p. sg. pret. getâhtesð, 1075), impart; pret. opt. getâhte, 601.

getellan, wv. I., tell, count; geteled rîmes, 2; geteled rîme, 634.

getengan, wv. I., devote, dedicate; hine . . . sylfne getengde . . . in godes þêowdôm, and devoted himself to the service of God, 200.

getenge, resting on, near, adjacent; sunde getenge, resting on the

sea, 228; grunde getenge (lying on the ground), near the surface, 1114.

getimbrian, wv. I. and II., build, erect; getimbrede, 1010.

getrŷwe, true, faithful; Crîste getrŷwe, 1035.

getŷd, taught, skilled, practised; cræftum getŷde, skilled in arts, 1018.

getŷnan, wv. I., shut in, enclose, bury, getŷnde, 921; getŷned, 722.

geþanc, m., thought; on geþance, 267, 807; geþanc, 1239; geþonca, 1286; geþancum, 312.

geþeaht, f., reflection, consideration, counsel; þurh snyttro geþeaht, through the counsel of wisdom, 1060; nǽfre ic þâ geþeahte . . . sêcan wolde, I was never willing to visit the conferences, etc., 468; knowledge; rûmran geþeaht, more extended knowledge, 1241.

geþencan, wv. I., think, consider, think of; snyttro geþencaþ weras wîsfæste, in prudence think of your wisest men, 313.

geþinge, n., fate; bîdan beorna geþinges, await the fate of the men, 253.

geþôht, m., thought; þæt wæs þrêalîc geþôht, that was a horrible thought, 426.

geþolian, wv. II., endure, suffer, 1292.

geþonc, s. **geþanc**.

geþrêan, wv. III. (S. 416, n. 4), torture, torment, oppress; egesan geþrêade, with fear oppressed, 321.

geþrêatian, wv. II. persecute; hungre geþrêatod, persecuted with hunger, 695.

geþrec, n., rush; beorna geþrec, 114.

geþringan, sv. III., overcome, devastate, 40.

geþrôwian, wv. II., endure, bear, suffer; pret. sg. geþrôwade, 519, 563; geþrôwode, 859; pret. pl. geþrôwedon, 855.

gewadan, sv. VI., go, advance, press in; sefa dêop gewôd, the mind pressed in to great depth, 1190.

gewælan, wv. I., torture, pain; sorgum gewæled, pained by sorrows, 1244.

geweald, n., might, power [Ger. gewalt]; þurh fingra geweald, through the fingers' power, 120; dôma geweald, power over the wills, 726; on þære cwêne gewealdum, in the power of this queen, 610.

gewendan, wv. I., wend, turn; gewended tô wuldre, turned toward heaven, 1047; gewende tô wædle, turns to poverty, 617.

geweorðan, sv. III., be, become, happen, occur, 456, 611; pres. cûþ þæt gewyrðeð, this will become known, 1192; swîge gewyrðeð, it becomes still, 1275; on gesihðe . . . geweorðað, they become visible, are before his eyes, 614; pret. sg. gewearð, happened, occurred, 632, 641; became, was, 923; pret. pl. gewurdon, were, 1288; p.p. hu *is* þæt geworden, how has that happened? 643; wæs him frôfra mæst geworden in worlde, to them the greatest of consolations was come in the world, 994.

geweordian, wv. II., distinguish, honor; wîgge geweorðod, distinguished in battle, 150 (cf. 823, 1193 [1196]); in þrŷnesse þrymme geweorðad, honored in the glory of the Trinity, 177.

gewerian, wv. I., cover over,

clothe; hilderincas hyrstum gewerede, the knights in armor clad, 263.

gewîtan, sv. I., go; pret. gewât . . . hâm, he went home, 148; go away, vanish, 1272, 1277; gewât, 94.

gewitt, n., wits, understanding, mind; wîsdômes gewitt, understanding of wisdom, 357, 1190 (cf. 459, 938).

gewlencan, wv. I., adorn, decorate, bedeck; wîrum gewlenced, bedecked with metal wires, 1264.

gewrit, n., writ, scripture, book; gewritu herwdon, you neglected the Scriptures, 387; on gewritu setton, put in writing (*i.e.* record), 654, 658; nom. pl. gewritu, 674; prt. pl. on gewritum, in writing, 827, 1256.

gewunian, wv. II., dwell in, inhabit; siððan frôfre gâst wîc gewunode, after the Spirit of consolation inhabited the dwelling, 1038.

gewyrcan, wv. I., work, construct, 104; create (þû geworhtest, Thou createdst, 727, 738); commit (þêah wê æbylgð . . . gewyrcen, though we commit transgression, 513).

gewyrd, f., event, occurrence, 647.

geŷwan, s. **geîewan**.

gidd, n., song, speech; gidda gearosnotor, skilled in speech, 418 (cf. [531?], 586) (s. gearusnotter).

gif, if (with ind.), 435, 459, 514, 533, 576, 1004; (with opt.), 441, 542, 621, 773, 777, 782, 789, 857.

gifan, sv. V., give (gifad, 360); grant (geaf, 365).

gifu, f., gift, present, benefit, grace, favor, 265; acc. godspelles gife, 176 (cf. 596, 1144); gife, 182, 967, 1033, 1201, 1247; þurh gâstes gife, 199, 1058, 1157.

gildan, sv. III., yield, return, repay; ne geald hê yfel yfele, he did not return evil for evil, 493.

gim, m., gem; gimmas lixtan, the gems glistened, 90.

gîman, wv. I., care for, be careful of, pay attention to, observe (with gen.); hlâfes ne gîme, and take no notice of the loaf, 616.

gimcyn, n., kind of gems, precious stones; gimcynnum, 1024.

gîna, yet, still, 1070.

ging, young, 353, 464, 875; (comp. gingra, 159).

gîo, once, 436.

girwan, wv. I., prepare, erect; girwan godes tempel, to build a temple of God, 1022.

gîsel, m., hostage; tô gîsle, as a hostage, 600.

glæd, bright, gleaming, glad; þê glædra, the gladder, 956.

glædmôd, glad at heart, 1096.

glæm, m., gleam, splendor, joy; ûr wæs gêara geogoðhâdes glæm, in the days of yore the buffalo was the joy of youth, 1265.

glêaw, skilled, sagacious, wise, 594, 638, 807, 1163, 1212; superl. þâ glêawestan, the wisest, 536.

glêawhŷdig, wise-in-mind, 935.

glêawlîce, adv., prudently, wisely, 189.

glêawnes, f., wisdom, prudence; glêawnesse þurhgoten, impregnated with wisdom, 962.

glêd, f., heat, fire, flames (Ger. glut); in glêda gripe, in the grip of the flames, 1302.

gnornian, wv. II., be sorrowful, moan, bemoan; *ŷr* gnornode nŷd-

gefera, the bow bemoaned its companion in need, 1260.

gnornsorg, f., sadness, sorrow; gnornsorge wæg, he bore his sorrow, 655; gnornsorga mæst, the greatest of sorrows, 977.

gnyrn, f., sadness, 1139; wrong, blemish; eallra gnyrna lêas, free from all blemishes, 422.

gnyrnwræc, f., revenge for wrong; nales gnyrnwræcum, in nowise with revenge for wrong, 359.

god, m., God, 4, etc.; gen. godes, 109, etc.; dat. gode, 965, 1135; acc. god, 209, etc.

gôd, good; gen. pl. gôdra, 637; substantive good; gôda geâsne, poor in goods, 924.

godbearn, n., God's Son, Christ, 719.

godcund, godlike, divine; godcunde gife, 1033.

gôddênd, pl., benefactors, 359.

godgimmas, m., pl., heavenly jewels (gottes gemmen, sterne des himmels, Gm.), (jewels, Kemble), [1114].

godspel, n., gospel; godspelles gife, 179.

gold, n., gold; swâ smæte gold, as purified gold, 1309; æplede gold, appled gold, 1260 (s. note, 1260); instr. golde, 90, 331, 1024.

goldgim, m., goldgem; goldgimmas, 1114.

goldhoma, m., garment ornamented with gold; unter goldhoman, among the gold-bespangled (garments), 992.

goldhord, n., gold hoard, treasure of gold, treasure, 791.

goldwine, gold distributing friend, ruler, king (of Constantine), 201.

gomen, n., game, rejoicing, joy, pleasure, 1265.

gong, s. **gang**.

gram, hostile; on gramra gemang, in the midst of the hostile, 118; gramum gûðgelâcan, against the hostile warriors, 42.

grâp, f., grasp, clutch; grâpum gryrefæst, terribly firm in grasp, 760.

grêot, m., grit, sand, earth; grêote begrauene, covered with sand, 835.

grim, grim, fierce, angry; grimme geagncwide, angry contradiction, 525.

grîma, m., helmet; gylden grîma, 125.

grîmhelm, mark-helm, helmet, (with visor), 258.

gring, f. n. (?) slaughter, downfall; herga gring, fall of the masses, 114.

gringan, sv. III., fall, perish; hæðene grungon, the heathens fell, 126. (For gring and grinnan, compare cring and cringan.)

gripe, m., gripe, grip, grasp; in glêda gripe, in the flames' grip, 1302.

grund, m., ground, bottom; grunde getenge, near the surface (or on the ground?), 1114; in wylmes grunde, on the bottom of the waves of fire, 1299; earth (ofer sîdne grund, throughout the wide earth, 1289); bottom, abyss (in sûsla grund, into the abyss of tortures, 944).

gryrefæst, terribly firm, 760.

gûð, f., battle, combat, 23, [43].

gûðcwên, queen of battle (of Helen), 254, 331.

gûðgelâca, warrior; gramum

gûðgelâcan, against the hostile warriors, 43.

gûðheard, brave in battle (of Constantine), 204.

gûðrôf, renowned in battle, renowned, 273.

gûðscrûd, n., battle-dress; geatolîc gûðscrûd, 258.

gûðweard, ward of battle, leader, prince; gûðweard gumena, 14.

guma, m., man (human being), 464, 531; pl. guman, 561, 1186; gen. pl. gumena, 14, 201, 254, 278, 638, 1096, 1203.

gumrîce, n., kingdom of men, kingdom; on þâm gumrîce, 1221.

gylden, golden, 125.

gylt, m., guilt, sin; mînra gylta, of my guilty actions, sins, 817.

H.

habban, wv. III., anv. (1) have, hold, possess, 621; 3d p. sg. ind. hafað, 825; pres. opt. sg. hæbbe, 594; opt. pl. hæbben, 316, 408; pret. ind. sg. hæfde, 63, 1253; pret. pl. hæfdon, 49, 381. (2) auxiliary vb., have; 1st p. sg. ind. hafu, 808 (S. 416 1); 3d p. sg. hafað, 910; opt. pres. sg. hæbbe, 288; pret. sg. ind. hæfde, 224, 412, 1130, 1254; pret. pl. hæfdon, 155, 249, 369, 415, 870, 998.

hâd, m., rank, class; þara on hâde sint . . . syx genemned, of those in this class six are named, 749; shape, form (on weres hâde, in the form of a man, 72; in cildes had, in the form of a child, 72, 336, 776; þurh lêohtne hâd, in a glorious manner, 1246 [s. note, 1246]) (N. E. suffix *hood*).

hæder, bright, clear (Ger. heiter); hædrum stefnum, with clear voices, 748.

hæðen, heathen, 126, 1076.

hæft, m., bondage, imprisonment, 703.

hæftnêd, f., necessity of captivity, bondage, thraldom; of hæftnêde, 297.

hæl, f., hail, health; Elenan hæl âbêodan, to bid Helen hail, 1003.

hæleð, m., man, hero, warrior, 511, 640, 936; acc. sg. hæleð, 538; nom. acc. pl. hæleð (S. 281 2), 273, 1006, 1297; gen. pl. hæleða, 73, 156, 188, 852, 1054, 1108, 1204; dat. pl. hæleðum, 661, 671, 679, 709, 1012, 1273.

hâland, m., healer, Saviour (Ger. heiland), (of God), 726; (of Christ), 809, 862, 912, 920, 1063.

hâlig, holy (attributive), 218, 625, 679, 740, 751, 843, 885, 936, 976, 1087, 1145, 1195; f. hâlige rîme, 333, 1169 (cf. 720, 1012, 1224); n. þæt hâlige trêo, 107, 128, 429, 442, 701, 841; m. se hâlga god, 751; dat. tô þære hâlgan byrig, 1006, 1054, 1204; acc. m. þone hâlgan wer, 785; acc. f. þurh þâ hâlgan gesceaft, 1032; acc. n. hâlig, 758; acc. pl. þurh hâlige bêc, 364, 670, 853; (substantive), se hâlga, 1094; þæs hâlgan, 86; on þone hâlgan, 457; hâligra, 821; hâlgum, 988.

hâlo, f., health, healing, cure, 1216.

hâm, m., home; in þâm engan hâm, in that narrow home (*i.e.* hell), 921; acc. hâm, home, 143, 148.

hand, f., hand; mid bæm handum, with both hands, 805 (cf. 843); handa sendan, lay hands (on), 457.

handgeswing, n., swing of the

hands, combat; heard handgeswing, 115.

hâes, f., behest; þurh þæs hâlgan hæs, at the behest of this holy one, 86.

hât, hot, 628, 1133; in hâtne wylm, 1297; superl. hâttost, 579.

hâtan, red. vb. (1) call, name (hê wæs . . . be naman hâten, he was called by name, 505; be naman hâteð, 756). (2) bid, order, enjoin, command; pret. sg. heht, 42, 79, 99, 105, 129, 153, 276, 691, 863, 877, 999, 1003, 1007, 1023, 1051, 1161, 1198, 1202; hêt, 214; pret. sg. opt. hehte, 509; imperative, hât, 1173.

hê, *he*, 9, 13, etc.; *she*, hêo, 570, 1136; hîo, 268, 325, 420, 568, 569, 571, 598, 710; *it*, hit, 170, 271, etc.; gen., *his*, his, 147, 162; *her*, hiere, 222; hire, 1200; dat., *him*, him, 18, 72, etc.; *her*, hire, 223, 567, etc.; acc., *him*, hine, 14, 200, etc.; *it*, hit, 350, 702; pl. nom. and acc., *they* and *them*, hîe, 48, 175, etc.; hêo, 116, 254, etc.; hîo, 166, 324, etc.; gen. pl., *their*, hiera, 360; hira, 174, 359; dat. pl., *them*, him, 173, 182, etc.

heaðofremmende, giving battle, fighting, 130.

heaðowelm, m. (war-wave), fierce flame; hottost heaðowelma, 579; of þâm heaðuwylme, 1305.

hêafodwylm, m., tears; hât hêafodwylm, 1133.

hêah, high, on hêanne bêam, 424; ofer hêanne holm, beyond the high sea, 983; superl. hîhst (197?).

hêahengel, m., archangel, 751.

hêahmægen, m., high strength, mighty power; godes hêahmægen, 464 (cf. 753).

healdan, red. vb., hold; rîce healdan, to hold dominion, 449; hold, keep, preserve, observe; opt. sg. pres. þæt dû dryhtnes word healde, 1169; pret. sg. hê wære wið þec . . . hêold, he kept his faith in (toward) thee, 824; pret. pl. hêoldon . . . hæleða rædas, 156; hold, defend, keep (lîfes trêo . . . hâlig healdan, to keep the tree of life undefiled, 758).

healf, f., side; on healfa gehwæne, 548 (s. note, 548); on twâ halfa, 955; on twâ healfe, 1180.

healfcwic, half-quick, half-alive, half-dead, 133.

healsian, wv. II., adjure; ic êow healsie þurh heofona god, 699.

healt, halt, 1215.

hêan, abject, poor, miserable, 1216; depressed, 701.

hêanne, s. **hêah**, **hêan**.

hêannes, f., height; on hêannesse, on high, 1125.

hêap, m., heap, troop, multitude, army, 141, 269, 549, 1206.

heard, hard; on heardum hige, in my hard heart, 809; comp. stane heardran, harder than stones, 565; hard, cruel, terrible (heardre hilde, with cruel battle, 83); heard hundgeswing, hard combat, 115; strict, imperative (þurh heard gebann, by imperative order, 557); hard (to bear), severe, intolerable (wîtum heardum, with intolerable tortures, 180; cf. 704).

hearde, adv., fiercely, very; hearde . . . eorre, very angry, 400.

heardecg, hard of edge, sharp-edged, 758.

hearding, m., bold man, hero; heardingas, 25, 130.

hearm, m., harm, injury; feala mê hearma gefremede, he did me . . . many injuries, 912.

hearmloca, m., place of affliction, prison; under hearmlocan, 695.

hebban, sv. VI., raise, lift, 107; pret. pl. hôfon, 25; p.p. hafen, 123, 890.

heht, s. **hâtan**.

hel, f., hell; helle duru, 1230.

helan, sv. IV., cover, hide, conceal; leng helan, 703, 706.

helledêofol, m., devil of hell, 901.

hellegrund, m., abyss of hell, 1305.

hellesceada, m., hellish enemy, devil; þone hellesceaþan, 957.

helm, m., helmet, protector (of Constantine), 148, 223; (of Christ), 176, 475.

help, f., help; tô helpe, 679, 1012; acc. helpe, 1032.

hêo, n., hue, form; þurh mennisc hêo, in human form, 6.

heofen, **heofon**, 728, **heofun**, 753, m. (1) heaven, 728, 753; heofones, 1230; heofona, 699; heofonum, 188, 527; heofenum, 801. (2) heavens (heofenum, 83, 976; heofonum, 101).

heofoncyning (**cining**), m., King of Heaven, 170, 367, 748.

heofonlic, heavenly, 740, 1145.

heofonrîce, n., kingdom of heaven; heofonrîces weard, 197, 445, 718; heofonrîces god, 1125; heofonrîces hyht, 629; in heofonrîce, 621.

heofonsteorra, m., star of heaven; swylce heofonsteorran, 1113.

heolstor, n., darkness, concealment, 1082, 1113.

heolstorhof, n., dark dwelling; under heolstorhofu (of hell), 764.

heorte, f., heart; gen. sg. heortan, 1224; dat. sg. æt heortan, 628.

heorucumbul, n., standard of war, ensign, 107.

heorudrêorig, sword-gory, bloody, 1215.

heorugrim, savagely, fierce; hetend heorugrimme, dire enemies, 119.

hêr, adv., here; bûtan hêr nûðа, except here now, 661.

here, m., army, multitude, troops, 65; gen. sg. herges, 143; heriges, 205; dat. sg. herge, 52; acc. sg. here, 58; gen. pl. heria, 101; herga, 115, 210; heriga, 148; dat. pl. hergum, 32, 41, 110, 180; herigum, 406.

herebyrne, f., war corselet, [22].

herecumbol, n., battle-standard, ensign, 25 (?).

herefeld, m., battle-field, field; on herefelda, 126; ofer herefeldas, 269.

heremægen, n., warlike force, multitude; for þâm heremægene, 170.

heremeðel, n., assembly of the people, assembly; tô þâm heremeðle, 550.

hererâswa, m., warrior, leader of the army; him hererâswan, to him the leader of the army (of Constantine), 995.

heresîð, m., warlike expedition, 133.

heretêma, m., army-leader; âhæfen . . . tô heretêman, raised to leader of the forces, 10.

hereweorc, n., army-work, battle; þæs hereweorces, 656.

hereþrêat, m., army's troop, cohort; on þâm hereþrêate, 265.

herg, s. **here.**

hergan, herian, wv. I., praise, adore; (with reference to God), god hergendra, 1097; god hergendum, 1221; (with reference to Christ), ðe þone âhangnan cyning heriad, 453; sunu wealdendes . . . heredon, 893.

heria, s. **here.**

herigean, wv. III. (?), despise; ic þâ rôde ne þearf hleatre herigean, I dare not despise this cross with the laughter of scorn, 920.

herwan, wv. I., neglect, scorn, despise; ac hîe hyrwdon mê, but they despised me, 355; ond gewritu herwdon, and the scriptures neglected, 387.

hete, m., hate; þurh hete, 24.

hetend, pl., haters, enemies; wiþ hetendum, against the enemies, 18; hetend heorugrimme, dire enemies, 119. (Cf. hettend.)

Hierusalem, 273, Jerusalem, 1056; Jerusalem (s. note, 273).

hige, s. **hyge.**

higefrôfor, f., consolation for the heart, heart-consolation, 355.

higeglêaw, of wise mind, prudent; gehŷrað, higeglêawe, hâlige rûne, hear, O ye of wise minds, the holy secret, 333.

higeþanc, m., thought of the mind; higeþancum, 156.

hild, f., battle, fight, combat, 18, [22]; dat. tô hilde, 32, 49, 52, 65; instr. hilde, 83.

hildedêor, daring in battle, brave in battle, 936.

hildegesa, m., terror of battle; hildegesa stôd, terror of battle spread, 113.

hildemecg, m., warrior, [22].

hildenæ̂dre, battle-adder, war-snake, missile; hildenæ̂dran, arrows (?), 119; spears, 141.

hilderinc, m., warrior, hero; hilderincas hyrstum gewerede, battle-knights in armor clad, 263.

hildeserce f., battle-sark, coat of mail, 234.

hildfruma, m., battle-prince (of Constantine), 10, 101.

hîwbeorht, bright of hue, beautiful, brilliant, 73.

hlâf, m., loaf, bread, 613; hlâfes, 616.

hlæ̂fdige, f., lady, 400; hlæ̂fdige mîn, 656 (of Helen).

hlâford, m., lord (of Constantine), 265, 475, 983.

hleahtor, m., laughter of scorn; hleatre, 920.

hlêapan, red. vb., leap, run, 54 (s. note, 54).

hlêo, m., protection; under swegles hlêo, under the protection of heaven, 507; wiþ hundres hlêo, as a protection against hunger, 616; protector, shield; (of Constantine), æðelinga hlêo, 99; wigena, 150; (of Judas), eorla, 1074.

hlêoðrian, wv. II., (utter sounds), speak, 901.

hlêor, n., cheek, 1099, 1133.

hlihan (hlihhan), sv. VI., laugh, laugh for joy, rejoice; hlihende hyge, the heart rejoicing, 995.

[**hlôwan**, red. vb., low, roar, blow loudly; hlêowon hornboran, the trumpeters blew loudly, 54.] (See hleapan.)

hlûd, loud, 1273.

hlûde, adv., loudly, 110, 406.

hlŷt, m., lot, portion, throng; mid hâligra hlŷte, with the throng of the holy, 821.

hnâg, debased, deplorable; wênde him trâge hnâgre, feared the deplorable evil, 668.

hnesce, soft, 615.

hof, n., court-yard, house, dwelling (Ger. hof); tô hofe, to court, 557; fram þâm engan hofe, out of this narrow dwelling (Judas' prison), 712; in þâm rêonian hofe, in this sad spot (of the burial place of the crosses), 834.

holm, m., rounded height (cf. N. 983) [230]; ofer hêanne holm, over the high sea, 983.

holmþracu, f., tossing of the sea, restless sea, 728.

holt, n., forest, wood; holtes gehlêða, 113. (N.E. holt.)

hôn, red. vb., hang, crucify; pret. pl. hengon, 424; p.p. hangen, 852.

hord, n., hoard, treasure; hord under hrûsan, 1092.

horh, filth, defilement; instr. horu, 297 (S. 242. 2).

hornbora, m., hornbearer, trumpeter; hornboran, 54.

horu, s. **horh**.

hospcwide, m., contemptuous words, insulting, scornful speech, 522.

hrâ, n., body, 579; body without life, corpse, 885.

hraðe, adv., quickly, straightway, promptly, 76, 406, 669, 710.

hrædlîce, adv., quickly, 1087.

Hrêðas, same as Hrêðgotan.

hrêðer, m. (?), the inside, soul, 1145.

hreðerloca, m., inclosure of the interior, breast; hreðerlocan onspêon, opened his bosom, 86.

Hrêðgotan, the renowned Goths, 20.

hrefen, m., raven, 52; hrefn, 110.

hrêmig, rejoicing, exulting (with instr.); hûðe hrêmig, exulting in booty, 149; blissum hrêmig, exulting with joy, 1138.

[**hreodian**, 1239 (zittern, Leo).]

hrêof, rough, leprous; hrêofe, 1215.

hrêosan, sv. II., fall, 764.

hring, m., ring, sound; wôpes hring, sound of weeping, 1132.

hringedstefna, m., ringed-prow (vessels with prows provided with rings for making them fast to the land); hringstefnan, 248.

hrôðer, m., joy, consolation, delight; tô hrôðer, 16, 1160.

hrôf, m., roof; ofer wolcna hrôf, upon the roof of the clouds, 89.

hrôþan, red. vb., call, proclaim, make proclamation; hrêoþan friccan, 54, 550.

hrôr, strong, brave; hrôrra tô hilde, of the brave in battle, 65.

hrûse, f., earth; under hrûsan, 218, 625, 843, 1092.

hû, adv., how (in dir. interr.), 456, 611, 632, 643; (in indir. interr.), 176, 179, 185, 335, 367, 474, 512, 561, 954, 960, 997.

hûð, f., plunder, booty; hûðe hrêmig, 149.

Hûgas, pl., proper name, (21?).

Hûnas, pl., Huns, [21]; gen. pl. Hûna, 20, 32, 41, 49, 58, 128, 143.

hund, n., hundred; tû hund, 2; d, = fîf hund, 379; cc, = tû hund, 634.

hungor, m., hunger; hungres, 616, 701; dat. hungre, 703; instr. hungre, 613, 687, 695, 720.

hûru, adv., verily, certainly, 1045, 1150.

hûs, n., house, frame; þæt fæge hûs, that doomed frame, 881; þurh

þæt fæcne hûs, on account of this uncertain human body (*i.e.* frame), 1237.

hwæðre, adv., however, yet; hwæðre . . . nyste, yet he did not know, 719.

hwan (from hwâ); tô hwan, to what (purpose), 1158.

hwâr, interr. adv., where (in indir. interr.), 205, 217, 429, 563, 624, 675, 720, 1103.

hwæt (from hwâ), n., what (in indir. interr.); hwæt se god wâre, 161; hwæt sio syn wære, 414; þurh hwæt, etc., 400; (in indir. interr., with gen.), hwæt . . . þâs, 532, 608, 1165; hwæt þæs wâre dryhtnes willa, 1160; hwæt þâr eallra wæs on manrîme morðorslehtes, dareð-lâcendra dêadra gefeallen, 649; (in dir. interr.), hwæt is þis, 903; (interjection), forsooth! indeed! how! etc., 293, 334, [357], 364, 397, 670, 853, 920.

hwæt (sharp), bold, brave; hwate wêras, 22.

hwætêadig, rich in courage, very brave; sê hwætêadig, the brave man, 1195.

hwætmôd, bold in mind, courageous; hæleð hwætmôde, 1006.

hwîl, f., while, time; sume hwîle, somewhile (?), 479; acc. hwîle nû, now for a while, 582, 625; dat. pl. hwîlum, sometimes, once [1252].

hwît, white, 73.

hwonne, adv., when, until; bîdan . . . hwonne, to wait . . . until, 254.

hwôpan, red. vb. (whoop), threaten with; acc. pers. and dat. of thing, þê elþêodige egesan hwôpan, the enemies threaten thee with terror, 82.

hwurfe [629], excederet (Grimm).

hwylc, prn., which, what; on hwylcum þâra bêama, 851; on hwylcne, 862.

hwyrft, m., course; dat. pl. geâra hwyrftum, in the course of years, 1.

hycgan, wv. III., think, hope, [629].

hŷdan, wv. I., hide, conceal; p.p. hŷded, 218; hŷdde, 1108.

hŷð, f., harbor, haven; tô hŷðe, 258.

hyder, adv., hither; sume hyder, sume þyder, 548.

hyge, m., mind, heart, soul; hige onhyrded, the soul strengthened, 841; hlihende hyge, the rejoicing heart, 995; mîn hige, 1082; dat. sg. on heardum hige, in my hard heart, 809; on hyge, in thy heart, 1169; acc. sg. hyge, 685, 1094.

hygegeômor, of sad heart, mournful, 1216; higegeômre, 1297.

hygerûn, f., heart's secret; hygerûne ne mâð, he did not keep back the secret of his heart, 1099.

hyht, m., hope, joy; acc. sg. heofonrices hyht (629?); hyht untwêonde, an unwavering hope, 798; gen. pl. hyhta hîhst, the highest (of) joy(s), 197.

hyhtful, full of joy; ic þurh Iûdas âr hyhtful gewearð, 923.

hyhtgifa, giver of joy (of Christ); hæleða hyhtgifa, the mens' Giver of joy, 852.

hŷnð, or **hŷnðo**, oppression, affliction, misery; in hŷnðum, 210.

hŷran, wv. I. (1) hear, learn [1st p. pret. sg. hyrde, 240; pret. pl. hyrdon, 538, 572, 670, 853]. (2) hear, hearken, obey (with dat.) [heofoncyninge hŷran sceoldon,

should hearken to the King of Heaven, 367; pret. sg. 2d p. þâm ðû hŷrdest ær, whom thou formerly obeyedst, 934; pret. pl. lârum ne hŷrdon, they did not obey the teachings, 839 (cf. 1210)].

hyrde, m. (-herd), keeper, guardian (Ger. hirt); þrymmes hyrde, 348, 859.

hyrst, f., armor; hyrstum gewerede, 263.

hyrwan, s. **herwan**.

hyse, m., youth, young man, son; hyse lêofesta, dearest son, 523.

I.

ic, prn., I, 240, 288, 319, and often.

îcan, wv. I., eke, increase; îceð ealdne nîð, increases the old hate, 905.

ides, f., woman, wife, queen (of Helen), 405; dat. idese, 229; acc. sg. idese, 241.

Ierusalem, s. **Hierusalem**.

ilca, prn. (with def. art.), the same; þurh þâ ilcan gesceaft, 183; þæt ilce, 436.

ilde, s. **elde**.

in, prep. (1) with dat. *in* (in rîce, 9; in þrŷnesse þrymme, 177; in fŷrðe, 196; in hynðum, 210 [cf. 391, 412, 425, 484, and often]); *upon* (þone mæran dæg . . . in ðâm, that glorious day . . . upon which, 1224); *on, upon* (in cynestôle, on the throne, 330; in beorge, upon the mountain, 578). (2) (with acc.) *in, into* (in middangeard, 6, 775; in godes þêowdôm, 201, etc., 274, 305, 693, 765, 775, 931, 943, 944, 1026, 1089, 1205, 1287, 1297, 1299, 1302, 1303, 1305; in cildes hâd (â)cenned, 336, 776; in lêoht cymen, to come to light: [temporal] in woruld weorulda, in the world of worlds [*i.e.* in eternity], 452; in hira lîfes tîd, during their lifetime (s. note, 1209), 1209).

in, adv., *in* (bil in dufan, plunged the sword in, 122); *in, into* (êodon . . . in on þâ ceastre, they went [within] into the city, 846).

inbryrdan, s. **onbryrdan**.

ingemynd, f., n., inward thought, ardent thought, 1253.

ingemynde, impressed; on ferhðsefan ingemynde, impressed upon the minds, 896.

ingeþanc, m., inner thought, earnest thought; feores ingeþanc, 680.

innoð, inner parts, breast; æðelne innoð, the noble breast, 1146.

innan, adv., within (on innan); prep. with dat. within, in (burgum on innan, within the cities, 1057).

instæpes, adv., on the spot, immediately, 127.

inwit, n., iniquity; þurh inwit, through wickedness, 207.

inwitþanc, m., wicked thought; inwitþaucum wrôht webbedan, wove crime with wicked thoughts, 308.

inwrêon, s. **onwreon**.

Ioseph, Joseph; bân Iosephes, Joseph's bones, 788.

is, 3d p. sg. pres. *is*, 426, 465, 512, 553, 591, 593, 633, 636, 643, 703, 750–752, 771, 822, 903, 906, 917, 918, 1123, 1168, 1264, 1265.

Israhêlas, pl. Israelites; gen. pl. Israhêla, 338, 361, 433, 800.

Iûdas, (1) Judas Iscariot, 922; (2) Judas (afterwards Cyriacus), 418, 586, 600, 609, 627, 655, 667, 682, 807, 860, 875, 924, 935, 1033, 1056 (undeclined).

Iûdêas, pl. Jews; gen. pl. Iûdêa, 206, 268, 837; dat. pl. Iûdêum, 216, 328, 977, 1203; acc. Iudeas, 278.

îwan, wv. I., show [842].

K.

kalendas, pl., calends, first day of the Roman month; on maias kalendas, on the calends of May, 1229 (s. note, 1229).

L.

lâ, interj., lo! behold! forsooth! 903.

lâc, n., gift, present; acc. lâc, 1137; dat. tô lâce, as a present, 1200.

lâcan, red. vb., spring, jump; (of flames) flicker, flare (lâcende lîg, flaring flame, 580, 1111); fly (lâcende fêond, flying enemy [of devil], 900).

lâð, loathsome, loathed, hated; geletest lâð werod, thou shalt hinder the hated crowd, 92; gen. pl. lâðra lindwered, the shield-bearing band of the loathed, 142; dat. pl. lâðum on lâste, behind the loathed ones, 32; superl. wyrda lâðost, the most detested of occurrences, 978.

lædan, wv. I., lead, 241, 691; lead, hold (sê ðe foran lædeð brîdels on blancan, who holds in front the bridle on the white horse, 1184); spread (wîde læded, spread far, 969).

laðian, wv. II., invite, summon; 3d p. sg. pres. laðað, 551; p.p. laðode, 383; laðod, 556.

lâðlic, loathsome, hateful; lâðlic wîte, hated punishment, 520.

lago, m., lake, sea, ocean, name of the rune for *l* (ᛚ), 1269.

lagofæsten, n., water-fastness, sea; ofer lagofæsten, 249; ofer lagufæsten, 1017.

lagostrêam, m., water-stream, (of Danube) river; on lagostrêame, 137.

lama, m., a lame person; pl. laman, the lame, 1214.

land, n., land; acc. land, 270 (on Creca land, 256, 262, 999); land (earth) (landes frætwe, ornament of the land, 1271).

læne, lent, transitory, 1271.

lang, long, 432.

lange, adv., long, 602, 723, 793, 1119; comp. leng, 576, 702, 706, 907.

lâr, f. (lore), teaching, instruction, doctrine (acc. lâre, 335, 368, 388, 432, 929; dat. pl. lârum, 839, 1210); instruction, advice, information (lâre, 1166, 1246; dat. sg. tô lâre, 286); advice, instigation (dat. pl. Sawles larum, at the instigation of Saul, 497).

læran, wv. I., teach (Ger. lehren), instruct (pret. sg. lærde, 529:) p.p. lærde, 173, 191; exhort, urge (1st p. sg. pres. lære, 522; læran, 1206).

lârsmið, m., teacher; þurh lârsmiðas, 203.

læs, adv., less; (conj.) þŷ læs, lest; (with opt.) þŷ læs tôworpen sîen, lest there be destroyed, etc., 430.

læssa, comp., less; werod læsse, less men, 48.

lâst, m., trace, track (cf. shoe-*last*); on lâste, = behind; lâðum on lâste, 30.

læstan, wv. I., perform, carry out, follow; lâre læstan, to follow the teaching, 368.

lǽtan, red. vb., let, allow, cause; imper. lǽt mec . . . wunigan, let me dwell, etc., 819; pret. sg. leort ðâ tâcen forð . . . ûp êðigean, He caused the sign to ascend, 1105; pret. pl. lêton . . . scrîðan, they let . . . stride, 235; cêolas lêton æt sǽfearoðe . . . bîdan, they let the ship await at the seashore, etc., 250.

late, adv., late, 708.

lâttêow, m., leader; lîfes lâttîow, 520, 899; gen. sg. lâttêowes, 1210.

lêaf, n., leaf, foliage; under lêafum, 1227.

leahtor, m., reproach, sin; leahtra fruman lârum, to the teachings of the source of sins, 839.

leahtorlêas, sinless, 1209.

lêan, n., reward, gift; wîgges lêan, a warrior's reward, 825.

lêas, loose, free (with gen.), 422, 497, 778; free, deprived, robbed (with gen.) (duguða lêas, bereft of joy, 693; dômes lêasne, robbed of happiness, 945), loose, false (lêase lêodhatan, the false haters of men, 1300).

lêas, n., falsehood, lying, 580; dat. sg. lêase, 576.

lêasing, f., lie; lêasunga, 689; mid lêasingum, 1123.

lêasspell, n., false news, [580].

lef, weak, feeble, 1214.

lêgen, flaming, fiery; lêgene sweorde, with fiery sword, 757.

leger, n. (cf. lair), lying-place, bed, couch; in legere, in its bed, 602; legere fæst, 723; lîc legere fæst, the body fast on its couch (*i.e.* dead), 883.

lencten, m., spring (lent), 1227 (s. note, 1227).

leng, s. **lange**.

lêod, f. pl., men, people; leode, 20, 128, 163, 208, 1111; leoda, 181, 285; leodum, 666, 723.

lêodfruma, m., prince of the people (of Constantine), 191.

lêodgebyrga, people's protector (of Constantine), (11), 203; lêodgebyrgean (of representative), Jews 536.

lêodhata, m., hater of the people; lêase lêodhatan, the false haters of men, 1300.

lêodhwæt, very valiant, [11].

lêodmæg, relation of the same people, one of the people, people's companion; lêodmǽga, 380.

lêoðrûn, f., song-secret, secret instruction; þurh lêoðrûne, 522.

lêoðucræft, m., art of poetry; lêoðcrǽft onlêac, opened up the art of poetry, 1251.

lêof, dear, valued, 1036, 1048; wk. nom. m. lêofa, 511; neut. lêofre, = pleasant, 606; gen. pl. lêofra, 1206; superl. leofesta, 523.

leofað, s. **lifgan**.

lêoflic, lovely; lêoflic wîf, 286.

lêofspell, n., dear news; lêofspell manig, many a message of love, 1017.

lêoht, bright, light, illuminating, beautiful, 163; lêohtne gelêafan, 491; þurh lêohtne hâd, 1246; mid þâ lêohtan gedryht, 737; lêohte gelêafan, 1137.

leoht, light; him wæs leoht sefa, his heart was light, 173.

lêoht, n., light, 7, 94, 1045 (?); (of Christ) ealles lêohtes lêoht, 486; acc. lêoht, 298, 307, 1123; instr. lêohte, 734; gen. pl. lêohta, 948.

lêohte, adv., brightly, clearly, 92, 966, 1116.

lêoma, m., ray of light, light,

glare; êldes lêoma, fire's glare, 1294.

leomu, s. **lim**.

leornian, wv. II., learn; pret. pl. leornedon, 397.

leornungcræft, m., learning, 380.

leort, s. **lætan**, 1105.

lesan, sv. V., collect; wundrum læs, I collected (it) wonderfully, 1238.

libban, wv. I., live; lifdon, 311.

lîc, n., body; lîfe belidenes lîc, body robbed of life (corpse), 877; lîc legere fæst, body fast on the couch (corpse), 883.

licgan, sv. V., lie, [921].

lîchoma, m., body (home of the soul); in lîchoman, in the fleshly tabernacle, 737.

lîf, n., life, 526, 606; gen. sg. lîfes, 137, [518], 520, 664, 706, 757, 793, 899, 1027, 1209; dat. sg. lîfe, 575, 878; acc. sg. lîf, 305, 622, 1046.

lîfdæg, m., day of life; gif þê þæt gelimpe on lîfdagum, if this happen to thee in the days of thy life, 441.

lîffruma, m., author of life (of Christ), 335.

lifgan, wv. II., live; leofað, 450; lifgende, alive, 486.

lîfweard, m., lifewarden, guardian of life (of Christ), 1036.

lîfwyn, f., joy of life; lîfwynne, with the joy of living, 1269.

lîg, m., fire, flame; lâcende lîg, 580, 1111; lîge befæsled, 1300.

lîgcwalu, f., fiery torment; fram lîgcwale, from the torture of fire, 296.

lige, m., lie, 575; acc. lige, 307; dat. on lige, 666.

ligesearu, n., lying cunning; ligesearwum, with lying deceptions, 208.

ligesynnig, sinning by lies, lying; ligesynnig . . . fêond, 899.

lim, n., limb; pl. leomu; leomu côlodon, the limbs were cold, 883.

limsêoc, limb-sick, lame, 1214.

lindgeborga, m., protector armed with a shield, [11].

lindhwæt, valiant with the shield; se lindhwata lêodgebyrga, the protector of the people, valiant with the shield, (11).

lindwered, n., troops armed with shields; shield-bearing band, 142.

lindwîgend, m., shield-warrior; hêape gecoste lindwîgendra, with a chosen band of shield-bearing warriors, 270.

lîxan, wv. I., shine, glitter, glisten; pret. pl. gâras lîxtan, 23, 125; gimmas lîxtan, 90; næglas . . . lîxton, 1116.

loc, n., lock; locum belûcan, to lock up with locks, 1027.

loca, m., imprisonment, snare; of locan dêofla, from the devil's snares, 181.

lôcian, wv. II., look; pret. lôcade, 87.

lof, m., praise (with obj. gen.); Crîstes lof, praise of Christ, 212; heofoncininges lof, 748; lof, 890.

lofian, wv. II., praise; lofiað, 453.

lûcan, sv. II., lock, enclose, set in gold; sincgim locen, 264.

lufe, f., love; lufan dryhtnes, 948, 1206; for lufan, for the love of, for the sake of; for dryhtnes lufan, for the Lord's sake, 491; for sawla lufan, for the love of souls, 564.

lufian, wv. II., love; swâ þîn môd lufaþ, as thy heart desireth, 597.

lufu, f., love; fŷrhât lufu, ardent love, 937.

lungre, adv., soon; forthwith, 30, 368.

lust, m., pleasure, joy (Ger. lust) (cf. lust); on luste, = rejoiced, 138; with joy, 261; lustrum, willingly, 702; with pleasure, 1251.

lyft, m., f., air (Ger. luft); under lyfte, 1271; geond lyft, 734; on lyft, 900.

lyftlâcende, floating in the air, 796.

lŷsan, wv., loose, release; lŷsan . . . of hæftnêde, to release from bondage, 296.

lŷt, little, few; (with gen.) hæfde wîgena tô lŷt, he had too few warriors, 63.

lŷtel, little; on swâ lŷttum fæce, in such a little while, 960; ymb lŷtel fæc, 272, 383; adv. nû lŷtle ær̃, now a little before, 664.

lŷthwôn, little, but few; lŷthwôn becwom Hûna herges hâm, but few of the army of the Huns reached home, 142.

M.

mâ (s. mâra, comp. from micel), more, 634; more, hereafter, 817; more, longer, 434.

maðelian, wv. II., speak, harangue; pret. sg. maþelode, 332, 604, 685, 807; maþelade, 404, 573, 627, 642, 655.

mâðum, m., treasure, object of value; þeah he . . . maðmas þege, though he received the treasures, 1259.

mæg, f., kinsman, relation; câseres mæg, 330, 669.

magan, pret. pres. can, be able; ic mæg, 632, 635, 702, 705; ðû meaht, 511; hê mæg, 448, 466, 588, 611, 735, 770; pl. magon, 582, 583, 1291; opt. mæge, 677, 1178; pret. sg. meahte, 33, 160, 243, 609, 860, 1159; pret. pl. meahton, 166, 324, 477, 979.

mægen, n., strength, power, might, 698; instr. mægene, 1223; acc. mægn, 408; gen. pl. mægena, 347, 810; troop, multitude, army, 55, 61, 138, 233, 283, 1293; acc., 242.

mægencyning, m., mighty king, 1248.

mægenþrym, m., mighty strength, great glory; mycle mægenþrymme, with very great glory, 735.

maias, May; on maias kalendas, 1229.

mæl, n., time; ær̃ fæla mæ̂la, a long time before, 987 (s. note, 987).

mæ̂lan, wv. I., speak; wordum mæ̂lde, 351; wordum mældon, 537.

man, n., man, person, 467; mannes, 660; man, 872; gen. pl. manna, 326, 735, 923, 1229, 1312; dat. pl. mannum, 16, 626; indef. prn., one, 358, 711, 755.

mân, n., wickedness, crime; mâne gemengde, 1296; þurh morðres mân, 626; gen. pl. mâna gehwylc, 1317.

mânfrêa, m., criminal lord; morðres mânfrêa, the wicked prince of murder (*i.e.* devil), 942.

mânfremmende, sin-committing; sâwla . . . mânfremmende, sin-committing souls, 907.

maneg, many (attrib.), 231, 258, 1017; monige, 499; manegum, 15; (subst.) manegum, 501; manigum, 970, 1176.

manrîm, n., number of men; on manrîme, 650.

mânweorc, sinful; mê . . . swâ manweorcum, tome . . . sosinful, 812.

mânþêaw, m., sinful custom; ond mânþêawum mînum folgaþ, and follows my sinful usages, 930.

manþêaw, m., man's habit, custom, 930 (?).

mærð, f., glory; mærðum ond mihtum, with glory and power, 15; mærðum, with glory, gloriously, 871.

mære, bright, glorious, 970 (gen. sg. þâre mæran byrig, 864; acc. sg. ymb þæt mære trêo, 214; þurh þâ mæran word, 990; þurh þâ mæran miht, 1242; ymb þâ mæran wyrd, 1064; superl. mærost bêama, 1013, 1225); known, well known, 1177; well known, renowned (mihtum mære, renowned in power, 340; þone mæran dæg, 1223).

Mâria, Mary; mid Mârian, 1233; þurh Mârian, 775.

mæst (superl. from micel), most, greatest (with gen.), 31, 35, 196, 977, 984, 993; pl. mæste, 274; (attrib.), mæste-snyttro, 381, 408.

mê, me, to me (dat.), 163, 164, 317, 375, 409, 462, 679, 812, 912, 1074; me (acc.), 361, 700, 920; mec, 469, 528, 819, 910, 1078.

meaht, meahte, s. **magan**.

mear, s. **mearh**.

mearcpæð, n., mark-path, path running through the marks, 233 (see note, 233).

mearh, m., horse (cf. mare), 55, 1193; dat. meare, 1176.

mec, s. **mê**.

mêðe, weary, tired (mêðe ond metelêas, 612, 698), miserable (mê swâ mêðum, to me so miserable, 812).

meðel, n., council, assembly (on meðle, 546, 593), speech (to God), prayer (on meðle, in prayer, 786).

meðelhêgende, holding conclave, deliberating, 279.

meðelstede, m., place of assembly, council-chamber; on meðelstede, 554.

medoheal, f., mead-hall; in medohealle, 1259.

melda, m., informer, betrayer; þæs morðes meldan, betrayers of the murder, 428.

mengan, wv. I., mingle; mengan ongunnon, mingled, confounded, 306.

mengo, f., many, multitude; dat. mengo, 377, 596; mengu, 225; menigo, 871.

mennisc, human; þurh mennisc, hêo, in human form, 6.

meotod, m., Creator, 366; meotud, 1040; metud, 819; gen. sg. meotodes, 686, 986; meotudes, 461, 474, 564; metudes, 1313.

merestrâet, f., sea-street, seaway, 242.

metan, sv. V., mete, measure, traverse; þær him eh fore mîlpaðas mæt, where the horse once traversed with him the mile-paths, 1263.

mêtan, wv. I., meet, find; pret. sg. mêtte, 833; pret. pl. mêtton, 116; p.p. mêted, 986.

metelêas, without food; mêðe ond metelêas, 612, 698.

metud, s. **meotod**.

micel, great; mycel, 426, 646; þurh þâ myclan miht, 597; instr. mycle mægenþrymme, 755; dat. pl. ôfstum myclum, with great haste, 44, 102, 1000; myclum, adv., greatly, 876.

mid, prep. (1) with dat. or instr.,

with, 105, 377, 577, 622, 707, 714, 742, 805, 821, 843, 844, 854, 865, 1025, 1067, 1123; *among*, 328, 407, [451], 1203; mid Marian, 1233. (2) with instr. mid þŷs bêacne, 92; mid þŷ, 1178; *among* (mid þŷ folce, 891). (3) with acc., *with* (mid þâ æðelan cwên, 275; mid horu, 297; mid sigecwên, 998; mid þâ lêohtan gedryht, into the presence of the brilliant hosts, 737).

mîðan, sv. I., conceal, keep secret; pret. sg. wælrûne ne mâð, he did not conceal the battle secret, 28; hygerûne ne mâð, he did not keep back the secret of his heart, 1099.

middangeard, m. (middle world), world, earth; gen. sg. middangeardes, 810; acc. in middangeard, 6, 775; geond ——, 16, 1177, ofer ——, 434, 918.

middel, m., middle; in þâm midle þrêad, punished in the middle (of the purgatorial fire), 1296; on þone middel, 864.

mîdl, n., bit of a bridle, 1176, 1193.

miht, f., might, power; dat. sg. mihte, 584, 1163; acc. sg. miht, 295, 310, 558, 597, 727, 1242; gen. pl. mihta, 337, 366, 786, 819, 1043; dat. pl. mihtum, 15, 340, 1070, 1100.

mihtig, mighty, 680, 1068; se mihtiga cyning, 942.

milde, mild, gracious, 1043, 1317.

mîlpæð, mile-path; mîlpaðas mæt, 1263.

milts, f., mercy, 501.

mîn, prn. (gen. of ic), of me; mîn on þâ swîðran, on the right of me, 347.

mîn, poss. prn., my, mine, 163, 349, 436, etc.

môd, n., mood, spirit, soul, heart, 597, 990, 1064; gen. sg. môdes snyttro, 554; on môdes þeaht, 1242; dat. môde, 268, 629 (?), 1223.

môdblind, blind in heart, 306.

môdcræft, m., mood-craft, power of mind, 408.

môdcwânig, sad at heart, sorrowful, 377.

môdeg, s. **môdig**.

môdgemynd, f., n., memory; þurh môdgemynd, 380; heart, 840.

môdgeþanc, m., thought of the heart, inmost thought; môdgeþanc mînne cunnon, you know my inmost thought, 535.

môdig, spirited, proud, brave, 1263; môdigra mægen, 138, 1293; mearh under môdegum, midlum geweorðod, among the courageous, the horse adorned with the bit, 1193.

modor, f., mother, 214, 340.

môdsefa, m., mind, heart; on môdsefan, 876.

môdsorg, f., heart-sorrow; môdsorge wæg ... cyning, grief of heart experienced the king, 61.

molde, earth, mould; mearh moldan træd, the horse trod the earth, 55.

moldweg, m., way upon the earth, earth; on moldwege, 467.

monig, s. **maneg**.

monigfeald, manifold; swâ monigfeald, such manifold things, 644.

morðor, n., murder, violent death, deadly sin; morðres, 428, 626, 942.

morðorhof, n., place of punishment (murder-court); þâm mordorhofe (of hell), 1303.

morðorsleht, m., slaughter; morðorslehtes, 650.

morgenspel, n., morning news; mære morgenspel, the happy news of morning, 970.

môrland, n., moorland, 612.

môtan, pret. pres., may, be allowed, etc.; 3d p. sg. môt, 916; pl. môton, 906, 1307, 1315; opt. môten, 433; pret. pl. môston, 175, 1005.

Moyses, Moses, 283, 337; dat. Moyse, 366; acc. Moyses, 786.

mûð, m., month; þurh ænges mannes mûð, 660; þurh þæs dêman mûð, 1283.

mund, f., hand; mundum þînum, with Thy hands, 730.

mycel, s. **micel**.

myndgian, wv., II. remember; wê þæs hereweorces . . . myndgiaþ, we remember this work of the army, 657.

myngian, wv. II., remind; mec þæra nægla . . . fyrwet myngaþ, desire of knowledge reminds me of these nails, 1079.

myrgan, wv. I., be merry, "rejoice," (Kemble), [244].

N.

nâfre, adv., never, 388, 468, 538, 659, 778.

nâgan, pret. pres, not have; pret. pl. nâhton foreþancas, they had not forethought, 356.

nægel, m., nail; pl. n. and a. næglas, 1109, 1115, 1158, 1173; gen. pl. nægla, 108, 1078; dat. pl. næglum, 1065, 1103, 1128.

nales, adv., not at all, by no means, 359, 470, 1253; nalles, 818, 1134.

nama, m., name, 418, 437, 530, 586, 750, 1061; naman, 465, 503; be naman, by name, 74, 505, 756.

nânig, m., no one, none, 505.

nære = ne wære, was not; þæs twêo nâre, of this there was no doubt, 171; gif hê þîn nâre sunu, if he were not Thy son, 777.

næs = ne wæs, was not; næs; næs . . . gâd, 991.

næs, m., ness (naze), headland, promontory; under nêolum niðer næsse, under the steep descending cliff, 832.

nât = ne wât, not know; þæt ic nât, which I do not know, 640.

nâthwylc, indef. prn. (I know not which), some, some one or other, 73.

Nazareð, Nazareth, 913; in Nazareð, 913.

ne (adv.), not (non), 28, 62, 81, 166, 219, etc.

nê (conj.), and not, nor (nec), 167, 221, 240, 399, 524, 567, 684, 860; nê . . . nê, neither . . . nor, 572.

neah, adv., enough, sufficiently, continually; neah myndgaþ, we remember continually, 657.

nêah, near; superl. nihst, nearest, last, [197].

nêah, adv., near; êgstrêame neah, 66.

nêan, from near, near by, nearly, [657].

nearo, f., narrowness, restraint, oppression, embarrassment (nîwan on nearwe, in this new embarrassment, 1103; nihtes nearwe, in the oppression at night, 1240?), narrow room, prison (of nearwe, 711), hiding-place, concealment (of nearwe, 1115).

nearolic, narrow, oppressive; nîða nearolicra, oppressive enmity, 913.

nearusearu, f., secret cunning, intrigue; þurh nearusearu, 1109.

nearusorg, f., crushing sorrow; nearusorg drêah, suffered the crushing sorrow, 1261.

nearwe, adv., narrowly, exactly, 1158, 1276.

nêat, n., neat-cattle, ox, etc.; þa wêregan nêat, 357.

nêawest, f., vicinity, neighborhood; on nêaweste, 67, 874.

nêd, s. **nȳd**.

nêgan, wv. I., approach, address; wordum nêgan, 287, 559.

nemnan, wv. I., name; pret. nemde, 78, 1060; p.p. nemned, 1195.

neoðan, adv., beneath, 1115.

nêol, steep, deep; under nêolum niðer næsse, under the steep-descending naze, 832.

nêolnes, depth, abyss; in nêolnesse nyðer bescûfeð, hurleth down into the depth, 943.

neorxnawang, m., paradise, 756 (s. note, 756).

nêosan, wv. I. (with gen.), visit, go to; burga nêosan, 152.

nêowe, s. **nîwe**.

nergend, **nerigend** (saving), saviour, deliverer (of God), 503, 1086 (nerigend), 1173; (of Christ), 461, 465, 799, 1065 (nerigend), 1078.

nesan, sv. V., endure, survive, 1004 (s. note, 1004).

nêsan = **nêosan**, wv. I., visit, [1004].

nið, m., man, person; pl. gen. niða, 465, 503, 1086.

nîð, strife, violence, enmity, hostile acts; acc. hîe wið godes beam nîð âhôfun, they stirred up strife against the Son of God, 838; ealdne nîð, old feud, 905; gen. pl. nîða nearolîcra, oppressive acts of hostility, 913.

niðer, adv., nether, downward, down, 832; nyðer, 943.

nîðheard, brave in strife, 195.

nigoða, ninth; wæs þâ nigoðe tîd, it was the ninth hour, 874; oð þâ nigoðan tîd, until, etc., 870.

nîhst, s. **neah**.

niht, f., night; pl. þrêo niht, 483; .vii. nihta fyrst, 694; bûtan .vi. nihtum, 1228; adv. gen. nihtes, by night (cf. Ger. nachts), 198, 1240.

nihthelm, m., helmet of night, darkness; nihthelm tôglâd, the helmet of night fell apart, 78 (s. note, 78).

nihtlang, lasting the night; nihtlangne fyrst, for the space of the night, 67.

niman, sv. IV., take; þæt hê þone stân nime, that he should take the stone, 615; þe on gemynd nime, who takes in mind, remembers, 1233; take away, snatch away; tîonlêg nimeð, the destructive flame snatcheth away, etc., 1279; ær þec swylt nime, ere death snatch thee away, 447 (cf. 676).

nîod, f., eagerness, zeal, purpose, [629].

nis = **ne is**, is not, 911.

nîwe, new, 195; nîwan stefne, 1061, 1128; nîwan on nearwe, 1103; nêowne gefean, 870.

nîwigan, wv. II., renew, 941.

nô, adv., never, not at all, by no means, 780, 838, 1083, 1302.

noldon = **ne woldon**, did not wish, 566.

nû, adv., now, 313, 372, 388, 406, 426, etc.; (strengthened), nûþâ, bûtan þec (hêr) nûþâ, 539, 661; (conj.),

inasmuch as, since, now that, 534, 635, 702, 815, 908, 1171.

nûþâ, s. **nû**.

nŷdcleofa; m., prison, dungeon; of nŷdcleofan, 711; in nêdcleofan, 1276.

nŷðer, s. **nîðer**.

nŷdgefêra, m., companion in (time of) need; ŷr gnornode nŷdgefêra, the bow bemoaned its companion in need, 1261.

nŷdþearf, f., need, necessity; for nŷdþearfe, out of necessity, 657.

nysse = ne wisse, nyste = ne wiste (S. 420), did not know, 1240, 719.

nyton = ne witon, do not know, 401.

O.

ôð, prep. with acc. (temporal), until, 139, 312, 590, 870; ôð þæt, until then, 1257; conj., until, 866, 886.

oððe, or, 74, 159, 508, 634, 975, 1114.

ôðer, prn., other, 506; æfter ôðrum, 233; ôðerne, 540, 928.

ôðfæsten, wv. I., inflict upon; him . . . dêaþ ôðfæsten, to inflict death upon him, 477.

œðil = êðel, (1260?).

ôðŷwan, wv. I., show, appear; pret. ôðŷwde, appeared, 163.

of, prep. with dat. (instr.), of, out of, from (separation), 75, 181, 186, 187, 282, 295, 297, 303, 440, 482, 700, 711, 715, 736, 762, 780, 794, 803, 845, 1226, 1303, 1305, (source), 915, 1023, 1087, 1113, 1115.

ofen, m., oven, furnace; þurh ofnes fŷr, through the fire of the furnace, 1311.

ofer, prep. with dat., over; ofer þâm æðelestan engelcynne, 733; with acc., over, 31, 118, 158, 233, 237, 244, 249, 255, 269, 385, 881, 918, 981, 983, 996, 997, 1017, 1133, 1135, 1201; over, upon, 89, 239, 434, 1289; ofer riht godes, against the truth of God, 372; ofer þæt, after that, 432, 448.

ofermægen, n., over-might, superiority, greater number, 64.

oferswîðan, wv. I., overcome, 1178; oferswîðesð, 93; oferswîðedne, 958.

oferwealdend, m., highest lord, sovereign (of Christ); se rîcesða ealles ofer wealdend, the mightiest Sovereign of all, 1236.

oferþearf, f., great need; for oferþearfe ilda cynnes, on account of the great need of mankind, 521.

ofost, f., haste; ofstum myclum, with great haste, 44, 102, 1000.

ofstlîce, adv., hastily, with haste, 225, 713, 1197.

oft, adv., often, 238, 301, 386, 471, 513, 1141, 1213, 1253.

on, prep. with dat. (instr.), *on*, 37, 59, 101, 232, etc.; *in* (on rîme, in number, 284 [cf. 650]); *on, upon*, 126, 133, 241, 242, 253, etc.; *in* (circumstantial), 28, 36, 53, 67, 69, 70, etc.; *among*, 754, 820 (on gesyhðe [s. gesyhð]; on .xx. fôtmælum feor, at a distance of twenty feet, 830); *in* (temporal), 105, 398, 441, 528, 571, 638, 639, 960, 1288; with acc., *on*, 179, 206, 250, etc.; *upon*, 84, 117, 717, etc.; *to, in, into*, 96, 134, 262, 291, etc. (on willsið, for the journey, 223; on healfa gehwæne, on every side, 548 [cf. 955, 1180]; on unriht, wrongly, 582; [temporal], in his dagana tîd, during the

period of his days, 193; on þone seofeðan dæg, on the seventh day, 697; on þâ æðelan tîd, in that glorious day, 787; on þâ slîðan tîd, at that dreadful hour, 857; on maias kalendas, on the calends of May, 1229, [cf. innan and gemang]).

onǽlan, wv. I., set fire to, inflame, burn; âde onǽled, burnt by the fire, 951.

onbindan, sv. III., unbind, loose; bâncofan onband, unbound my body, 1250 (s. note, 1250).

onbregdan, sv. III., start up; hê of slǽpe onbrægd, he started up out of his sleep, 75.

onbryrdan, wv. I., excite, inspire; p.p. onbryrded, 1095; inbryrded, 842, 1046.

oncnâwan, red. vb., know, perceive, recognize, acknowledge, [229], 362, 395; pret. oncnêow, 966.

oncnâwe, "cognitus," (Gm.), oncnǽwe, "declared" (K.), [229]. Does this word occur anywhere?

oncor, m., anchor; oncrum fæste, made fast with anchors, 252.

oncweðan, sv. V., answer, 324; pret. oncwæð, 573, 669, 682, 935, 1167.

oncŷðig, [sorrowful, 725] (cf. uncŷðig).

oncyrran, wv. I., turn, change (naman oncyrde, changed his name, 503); turn away, avert (oncyrran rex genîðlan, avert the enmity of the ruler, 610.

ond (so written, 931, 977, 984, 1210,—otherwise abbreviated), and (never written **and**, Zupitza).

ondrǽdan, red. v., fear; ne ondrǽd þû ðê, do not fear, 81.

onfôn, red. vb., receive, take, with acc., gen., dat. (instr.); pret. sg. fulwihte onfêng, 192; swengas, 238; fulwihtes bæð, 490, 1033; þâm nǽglum, 1128; pret. pl. lâre on fêngon, 335.

ongeân (**ongên**), prep. with dat., *against* (ongean gramum, 43; hire ongên þingode, spoke *to* her, 609, 667 [post positive]).

onginnan, sv. III., begin, with inf. (often best translated by the historical aorist of the inf.); pret. sg. ongan, 157, 198, 225, 283, 384, 558, 570, 696, 828, 850, 901, 1068, 1094, 1148, 1156, 1164, 1205; pret. pl. ongunnon, 303, 306, 311; with acc., begin, institute, 468.

ongitan, sv. V., understand, perceive, recognize (ongitaþ, 359); impera. ongit, 464; p.p. ongiten, 288.

onhyldan, wv. I., bow; hleor onhylde, he bowed his face (lit., cheek), 1099.

onhyrdan, wv. I., strengthened, encouraged; hige onhyrded þurh þæt hâlige trêo, 841.

onhyrtan, wv. I., "animare, recreare" (Gm.), [841].

onlêon, sv. I., lend, grant; dat. pers. and gen. rei, ǽr mê lâre onlag, before he granted me instruction, 1246.

onlîce, adv., like, 99.

onlûcan, sv. II., unlock, open; lêoðucræft onlêac, opened up the art of poetry, 1251.

onmêdla, m., haughtiness, pride, glory; ald onmêdla, 1266.

onscunian, wv. II., shun, fear, detest, despise; onscunedon þine scîran scrippend eallra, 370.

onsendan, wv. I., send (forð onsendan, 120; þine bêne onsend, send up thy prayer, 1089); send

away, give up (on galgan his gâst onsende, He gave up His ghost on the cross, 480).

onsîon, s. **onsŷn**.

onspannan, red. v., unspan, unloose, open; hrêðerlocan onspêon, he opened his bosom, 86.

onsŷn, f., sight, face, countenance; fore onsŷne êces dêman, before the face of the Eternal Judge, 746; ic ne wende æfre tô aldre onsîon mîne, I never turned my face to life (*i.e.* earthly things), 349.

ontŷnan, wv. I., open; pret. ontŷnde, 1249; p.p. ontŷned, 1230.

onwindan, sv. III., unwind, loosen, open; brêostlocan onwand, opened the bosom's enclosure, 1250.

onwrêon, sv. I. and II., uncover, discover, disclose, reveal, 589, 674; pret. sg. onwrâh, 1243; pret. opt. onwrige, 1072; p.p. onwrigen, 1124, 1254; with, 1072 (cf. inwrige, 813).

open, open, known; open ealdgewin, a known battle in olden times, 647.

ôr, [1266] (Leo, "geld").

orcnâwe, evident, well known, 229.

ord, m., point, point of a spear, spear (bord ond ord, 1187; bordum ond ordum, 235); beginning (fram [dæges] orde, 140, 590; æfter orde, 1155); first, chief, prince (of Christ) (æðelinga ord, 393).

ôwiht, aught, something; ôwiht swylces, anything at all of this sort, 571.

P.

Paulus, Paul; sanctus Paulus, 504.

plegean, pres. sv. V. (S. 391. 1), pret. wv. II., move rapidly, play, prance (sæmearh plegean, the sea-horse prance, 245); to move (the hands) rapidly, clap, applaud (hê mid bæm handum . . . ûpweard plegade, he clapped with both hands toward heaven, 806).

R.

râd, f., ride, expedition, journey; tô râde, for a journey, 982.

ræd, m., counsel, advice (rede) (hæleða ræ̂das, the counsels of men, 156); foresight (ræ̂des þearf, need of foresight, 553); power, might (mîn is geswiðrod ræ̂d under roderum, my dominion under heaven is diminished, 919); advantage, weal (begra ræ̂dum, for the weal of both, 1009).

ræ̂dan, red. vb., advise, counsel; swâ hire gâsta weard reord of roderum, as the Guardian of spirits counselled her from heaven, 1023.

raðe = **hraðe**.

ræ̂dgeþeaht, f., counsel, consultation, deliberation, 1052, 1162.

rador, s. **rodor**.

ræ̂dþeahtende, taking counsel, sagacious, wise, 449, 869.

rand, m., border (of shield); þonne rand dynede, then the shield made a noise, 50.

ræ̂ran, wv. I. (rear), promote, stir up, enkindle; geflitu ræ̂ran, 443; sæce ræ̂ran, 941; geflitu ræ̂rdon, 954.

rêc, m., smoke, 795, 804.

reccan, wv. I., explain, expound, narrate, 281, 284; opt. pres. reccen, 553.

rêniend, m., arranger, [880].

reodian, wv. II., pass through a sieve, sift; geþanc reodode, sifted the thought, 1239.

rêonig, rêoni, sad, 1083; in þam rêonian hofe, in that sad court, 834.

rêonigmôd, sad-hearted, downhearted, 320.

reordberend, endowed with speech, man; reordberenda, 1282.

reordian, wv. II., speak, say; reordode, 405, 417, 463, 1073 [speisen, Gm., 1239].

rêotan, sv. II., weep, mourn; rêonig rêoteð, mourneth in sadness, 1083.

rex (Lat.), king, ruler (of God), 1042; (of Helen), 610 (!).

rîce, n., might, power, dominion, 13, 449, 917; supremacy, victory, 147 (rîces ne wênde, he did not hope for victory, 62); kingdom, empire, 1231 (rîces, 59, 820; in rîce, 9; acc. rîce, 40, 631).

rîce, powerful, mighty; sio rîce cwên, 411; superl. se rîcesða ealles oferwealdend, the most powerful Sovereign of everything, 1235.

ricene, adv., instantly, at once, 607, 623, 982, 1162.

rîcsian, wv. II., be mighty, rule, 434; þæt rîcsie sê, that He rule, 774.

rîdan, sv. I., ride; pret. pl. ridon, they rode, 50.

riht, right, true, 13; þurh rihte æ, 281.

riht, n., right (ofer riht godes, against the right of God, 372); that which is right, true judgment, truth (rihtes wêmend, the discloser of truth, 880; rihte, 390, 663; ryhte, 369; riht, 601, 1241; sceall . . . riht gehŷran dæda gehwylcra, shall hear judgment for all deeds, 1282); right, possession (rihta gehwylces, of every right, 910; ænige rihte, with any possession, 917).

rihte, adv., rightly, exactly, truthfully, 553, 566; ryhte, 1075.

rîm, n., number (geteled rîmes, 2; geteled rîme, 634); the number told (on rîme, 284; rîm, 635).

rîmtalu, f., number; on rîmtale rîces þines, in the number of Thy kingdom, 820.

rinc, m., man, warrior, hero; pl. rincas, 46.

rôd, f., rood, cross, 219, 624, 720, 887, (973), 1012, 1224; gen. rôde, 147, 856, 1235; dat. rôde, 103, 206, 482, 601, 774, 1067, (1241); acc. rôde, 631, 919, 1023, 1075; gen. pl. rôda, 834, 869, 880.

roder, s. **rodor**.

rodor, m., heaven (rodora [radora] waldend, 206, 482, 1067; cyning on roderum, 460, 1075; fæder on roderum, 1151; of roderum, 762, 1023); heavens (rodor eal geswearc, 856; under radores ryne, 795; under radorum, 13, 46, 147, 631, 804, 919, 1235.

rodorcyning, m., King of heaven (of Christ); rodorcyninges bêam, 887; rôd . . . radorcyninges, 624.

rôf, strong, valiant, renowned, 50.

Rôm, f., Rome; Rôme bisceop, bishop of Rome, 1052.

Rômware, pl., Romans, 46; gen. Rômwara, 9, 40, 59, 62, 129; Rômwarena, 982.

rûm, roomy, wide, extensive; rûmran geþeaht, more extended knowledge, 1241.

rûn, f., mystery, secret (rune) (hâlige rûne, 333, 1169; enge rûne, 1262); (secret) council (êodon þâ fram rûne, 411; tô rûne, 1162).

ryht, ryhte, s. **riht, rihte.**

ryne, m., expanse; under radores ryne, under the expanse of the heavens, 795.

S.

sæ, m., f., sea, ocean, 240; sæs sîdne fæðm, the sea's wide expanse, 729.

sæc, f., contest; æt sæcce, 1178, 1183, [1257].

sacan, sv. VI., contend, [1181].

sacerdhâd, m., priesthood; on sacerdhâd, 1055.

Sachîus, Sachias, 437.

sacu, f., contest, strife, war; þis is singal sacu, this is constant strife, 906; sæce, 1031; sæce ræran, to stir up strife, 941.

sæfearoð, m., sea-coast; æt sæfearoðe sande bewrecene, in the sand-whipped sea-coast, 251.

sægde, s. **secgan.**

* **sagian,** wv. II., say, tell; saga, 623, 857.

sæl, m., f., happiness: on sælum = happy, 194.

sælan, wv. I., tie, bind, make fast with ropes (Ger. seilen); sælde, 228.

sælð, f., good fortune, prosperity, [1244].

Salomôn, Solomon; gen. Salomônes, 343.

salor, n. (?), hall, room, royal hall; tô salore, 382, 552.

same, adv., similarly; swâ some, = similarly, in like manner, 653, 1066, 1278; swâ same, 1207, 1284.

sæmearh, m., sea-horse, ship, 245; pl. sæmearas, 228.

samnian, wv. II., collect, assemble, gather; mægen samnode, 55; werod samnode, 60; werod samnodan, 19.

samod, adv., together, simultaneously, (614), [629], 729, 889; somed, 95.

sâmwîslîce, adv., semi-wisely, half-wittedly, foolishly, [293].

sanctus (Lat.), saint; sanctus Paulus, 504.

sand, n., sand (shore), 251.

sæne (with gen.), slow, slack, negligent; þæs sîðfates sæne, neglectful of this journey, 220.

sang, m., song; earu sang âhôf, the eagle raised his song (= screech), 29; wulf sang âhôf, the wolf raised his song (= howl), 112; sang âhôfon, they raised a song, 868.

sâr, n., (sore), pain, sorrow; acc. sâr, 941; dat. pl. sârum, 479, 697, 933.

sâwl, f., soul, 890; gen. pl. sâwla, 461, 564, 799, 906, 1172.

sâwllêas, soulless, lifeless; sâwllêasne, 877.

Sawlus, Saul; Sawles lârum, at the instigation of Saul, 497.

sceacan, sv. IV., shake, move rapidly, escape, vanish; p.p. sceacen, 633.

sceâdan, red. vb., divide, separate, decide, rule; pret. scêad, 709.

sceaða, m., scather, injurious enemy; (of devils), scyldwyrcende sceaðan, the sin-committing foes, 762.

sceal, s. **sculan.**

scealc, m., slave, servant, subject; scealcas ne gældon, the subjects did not delay, 692.

sceamu, f., shame; sceame, 470.

scêat, m., corner, lap, bosom; under womma scêatum, in the bosom of sins, 583; (Grein), latebra, latibulum.

scêawian, wv. II., (show), see, behold; pret. sg. scêawode, 345; scêawedon, 58.

sceâðan, sv. VI. and wv. I., scathe, injure, oppress; êow sêo wergðu forðan sceðþeð scyldfullum, for that reason this punishment oppresses you laden with guilt, 310, [709?].

[**scênan**? wv. I., "in die höhe heben (zeigen, scheinen machen), aber auch rütteln, schütteln" (Grimm), (151)].

sceolde, s. **sculan**.

sceolu, f., school, troop, (shoal), multitude, 763; ârlêasra sceolu, the throng of the godless, 836, 1301.

scînan, sv. I., shine, gleam; scînaþ, 743, 1319; scînende, 1115.

scippend, m., creator, 370; scyppend, 791.

scirian, wv. I., arrange in parts, determine; hira dæl scired, 1232.

scîr, sheer, bright, clear, pure, 310, 370.

scrîðan, sv. I., stride, move; ofer fifelwæg . . . scrîðan . . . brimþisan, (they let) the rusher over the sea (= ships) stride (= move) over the sea, 237.

scrîfan, sv. I., determine, rule, [709].

scufan, sv. II., push, throw; scûfan scyldigne . . . indrŷgne sêað, to throw the guilty one in the dry well, 692.

sculan, pret. pres., should, ought; 2d p. sg. scealt, 673; 3d p. sg. sceal, 545; pl. sceolon, 756; pret. sg. sceolde, 764, 1049; pret. pl. sceoldon, 367, 982; (with omission of infinitive), sceol, 1192; opt. pres. scyle, 896; sceoldon, 838; (paraphrase of future), scealt cwylmed weorðan, thou shalt be tortured to death, 687; scealt . . . drêogan, 951; sceol . . . âwended weorðan, 580; sceal . . . þrowian, 768; sceall . . . weorðan, 1176; sceall . . . gehŷran, 1281; pl. sculon . . . drêogan, 210.

scûr, m., shower; flâna scûras, showers of arrows, 117.

scyld, f., debt, obligation, crime, sin (Ger. schuld); gen. pl. scylda, 470, 1313.

scyldful, f., full of guilt, laden with guilt; êow . . . scyldfallum, 310.

scyldig, guilty; scyldigne, 692.

scyldwyrcende, sin-committing, 762.

scyndan, wv. I., hurry, hasten; lungre scynde, hastened hurriedly, 30.

scyppend, s. **scippend**.

sê, *prn. demonstrative*, m., 465, 928, 1195; (f. sîo, sêo); n. þæt, 426, 456, 1050, etc.; gen. m. n. þæs, 39, 60, 86, etc.; (adverbial), so (intensive), 704; (conj.), for that reason, therefore, 210, 768; that, because, 812, 823, 963; gen. f. þære, 293, 610, etc.; dat. m. n. þâm, 70, 133, 146; dat. f. þære, 324, 545; acc. m. þane, 294; þone, 243, 302, etc.; acc. f. þâ, 98, 183, 274, etc.; acc. n. þæt, 107, 117, 128; instr. m. n. þŷ, 185, 485, 891, 1178; (before comparatives), *the* — þŷ blîþra, 96; þŷ fæstlîcor, 797; þê sorglêasra, 97; þê sêl, 796; þê gearwor, 946; (conj.), þŷ læs, in order that . . . not, that . . . not, lest, 430; pl. nom. acc. þâ, 153, 169, etc.; gen. þæra, 285; þâra, 450, 470, 740, etc.; dat. þâm, 277, 754, etc. *Prn. rel.*, m., sê, 243, 545, 1196; sê

þe, 303, 774, 913, etc.; f. sîo, 709; n. þæt, 101; gen. m. n. þæs, 1251; (conj.), þæs þe, since, after (temporal), 4, 68; since, because, 957, 1140, 1317; dat. m. n. þâm, 421, 444, etc.; acc. m. þone, 423; acc. f. þâ, 398, 1235; pl. nom. acc. þâ, 172, 317, etc.; þâ þe, 154, 280, etc.; gen. þâra, þâra þe, 508, 818, etc. (with sing. predicate), 975, 1226; dat. þâm. 354, 1067. *Art. def.*, m., se, 11, 42, 76, 87, etc.; (with vocative), hæled mîn se lêofa, 511; f. sîo, 254, 378, 384, etc.; sêo, 266, 309, 558, etc.; n. þæt, 94, 272, etc.

sêað, m., well, cistern; in dryġne sêað, into the dry cistern, 693.

searo, s. **searu**.

searu, n., plot, deceit; þurh feondes searu, 721.

searucræft, searo, m., artistic skill, art; scarocræftum, 1026; [artifice, treachery, 721].

searuþancum, m., ingenious thought, shrewdness, sagacity; searoþancum, in wise thoughts, 414; snottor searuþancum, wise in sage thoughts, 1190.

sêcan (**sêcean**), wv. I., seek, look for, inquire, 216, 420, (sêcean), 1149, 1157; sêcaþ, 1180; pret. pl. sôhton, 322, 414, 474; person, from whom something is sought, with dat. and tô (post positive); þe ic him tô sêce, 319, 410; him tô sôhte, 325, 568; seek, visit, 469, 598, (sêcean) 983.

secg, m., man, warrior, (1257); pl. secgas, 47, (secggas) 260, 552, 998, 1001; secga, 97, 271.

secgan, wv. I., say, inform, tell, (secggan) 160, 317, 376, 567, 574; secgaþ, 674; pret. sægdest, 665; sægde, 366, 437; sægdon, 190, 588, 1117.

sefa, m., mind, heart, 173, 627, 956, 1190; on sefan, 382, 474, 532, 1149, 1165; þurh sîdne sefan, through expanded mind, 376.

segn, m., token, field-ensign, banner (of cross), 124; (Lat. signum).

sêl, good (only in superl.); sêlest, 532, 1170; sêlost, 1165; âr sêlesta, 1088; sêlestan, 1019; (with following gen.), sêlust, 527; sêlest, 975, 1028; sêleste, 1202.

sêl, adv., comp. better; þê sêl, the better, 796; superl. sêlest, 374; sêlost, 1158.

self, s. **sylf**.

sellan, wv. I., give, grant; pret. sg. sealde, 182, 1171; p.p. seald, 527.

semninga, adv., immediately, forthwith, 1110, 1275.

sendan, wv. I., send; sendeð, 931; pret. sende, 1200; þæt on þone hâlgan handa sendan . . . fæderas ûsse, that our fathers lay hands on this holy one, 457.

seoððan, s. **siððan**.

seofeða, seventh; on þone seofeðan dæg, on the seventh day, 697;

seofon, seven; VII., (694).

seolf, s. **sylf**.

seolfren, (silvern), made of silver; in seolfren fæt, in a silver casket, 1026.

sêon, sv. V., see; pret. pl. sâ̂gon.

seonoðdôm, m., synodal resolution, assembly's conclusions; seonoðdômas, 552.

seppan, or **sêpan**? wv. I., teach, instruct; septe sôðcwidum, taught with true speeches, 530.

seraphin, seraphim; þe man seraphin be naman hâteð, 755.

settan, wv. I., set, put (on gewritu setton, put in writing, 654,

658); set, put, place (hêo hîe on cnêow sette, she put them on her knee, 1136; gesundne sîð settan, make a prosperous voyage, 1005); count, reckon (þæt hê him þâ wêaðǽd tô wræce ne sette, that he might not reckon this evil deed for vengeance against them, 495; sârum settan, persecute with pains, 479).

sib, s. **syb**.

sîd, wide, extended, large; ofer sîd weorod, among the large crowd, 158; ofer sîdne grund, over the wide earth, 1289; sǽs sîdne fæðm, the ocean's wide expanse, 729; þurh sîdne sefan, through expanded mind, 376.

sîde, far; sîde ond wîde, far and wide, 277.

sîdweg, m., wide way, great distance; of sîdwegum, 282.

sîð, m., journey, voyage, expedition; sîðes, 247, 260, 1219; sîðe, 1001; sîð, 111, 243, 997, 1005.

sîð, adv., comp., later, afterwards; ǽr oððe sîð, 74 (cf. 975); sîð nê ǽr, 240 (cf. 572).

sîðdagas, pl. m., later days, later time; on sîðdagum, 639.

sîððan, syððan (sioððan, 1147), adv. dem., after that, afterwards, later, 271, [439], 481, 483, 504, 507, 518, 636, 639, 677, 926, 1028, 1060, 1147, 1302, 1315; rel. conj., since, when, as soon as, after, 17, 57, 116, 230, 248, 502, 842, 914, 1002, 1016, 1037, 1051.

sîðfæt, m., journey, voyage, 229; þæs sîðfates sǽne, negligent of this expedition, 220.

sîðian, wv. II., journey, go; [sîðigean, 1107]; sîðode, 95.

***sîðmægen**, n., [Grein, 26].

sîðwerod, n., [Körner, 26].

sîe, pres. opt. of subst. verb (S. 427), 542, 675, 773, 789, 799, 810, 817, 893, 1229; pl. sien, 430.

sige, m., victory, 144, (1181).

sigebêacen, n., beacon of victory, victory's sign (of the cross), 888; be þâm sigebêacne, 168, 1257; sêlest sigebêacna, 975.

sigebêam, m., tree of victory, cross; þæs sigebêames, 965; be þâm sigebêame, 420, 444, 665, 861; gen. pl. sêlęst sigebêama, 1028; acc. pl. sigebêamas, 847.

sigebearn, n., child of victory, victorious son; (of Christ) sigebearn godes, 481, 863, 1147.

sigecwên, f., victorious queen (of Helen), 260, 998.

sigelêan, n., reward of victory; sêlust sigelêana, the best of the rewards of victory, 527.

sigelêoð, n., lay of victory, song of victory, 124.

sigerôf, famous for victory, strong in victory; sigerôf cyning, 158 (cf. 437); secgas sigerôfe, 41; sigerôfe, the renowned in victory, 868; sigerôfum, 71, 190.

sigespêd, f., victory, fortune in arms, 1172.

sigor, m., victory; gen. sg., sigores tâcen, 85, 104, 1121; acc. sigor æt sæcce, 1183; gen. pl. sigora dryhten, 346 (cf. 488, 732, 1140, 1308.

sigorbêacen, n., sign of victory (of cross), 985.

sigorcynn, n., victorious race; victorious beings (of angels), 755.

sigorlêan, n., reward of victory; sigorlêan in swegle, reward of victory in heaven, 623.

Siluester, Silvester; fram Siluestre, by Silvester, 190.

sîn, his, [438].

sinc, n., treasure, riches, gold; sinces brytta, dispenser of treasure, 194.

sincgim, m., valuable gem, jewel, 264.

sincweorðung, gift of treasure, gift; him Elene forgeaf sincweorðunga, Helen granted him gifts, 1219.

sindon, 1081; sint, 740, 744, 826; syndon, 754; synt, 605, 742, 1267; pl. pres. indic. of subst. verb.

sindrêam, m., everlasting joy; in sindrêame, 741.

singal, continual; þis is singal sacu, 906.

singallîce, adv., continuously, 747.

singan, sv. III., sing, (sound); singaþ, 747; sang, 337, 1189; sungon, 561; p.p. sungen, 1154; bŷman sungon, the trumpeters sounded, 109.

sint, s. **sindon**.

siomian, wv. II., tarry, linger; siomode in sorgum .vii. nihta fyrst, lingered in sorrow for the space of seven nights, 694.

sionoð, m., synod, assembly; tô sionoðe, 154.

sittan, sv. V., sit; þû sylf sitest, Thou Thyself sittest, 732.

six, s. **syx**.

slæp, m., sleep; on slæpe = asleep, 69; of slæpe, out of sleep, 75.

slîðe, cruel, dire, dreadful; on þâ slîðan tîd, at that dire hour, 857.

smæte, pure (of gold); swâ smæte gold, as pure gold, 1309.

smêagan, wv. II., search into, reflect; georne smêadon, reflected earnestly, 413.

snoter, prudent, wise; snottor searuþancum, skilled in wise thoughts, 1190; super. þâm snoterestum, 277.

snûde, adv., quickly, swiftly, 154, 313, 446.

snyrgan, wv. I., hurry, hasten, 244.

snyttro, f., shrewdness, sagacity, wisdom, 154, 293, 313, 374, 382, 407, 544, 554, 938, 959, 1060, 1172.

sôð, sooth, true, 444, 461, 488, 564, 888, 1122; þone sôðan sunu wealdendes, 892; sôðra . . . wundra, 778.

sôð, n., sooth, truth; dat. sôðe, 390, 663; wið sôðe, 307; acc. sôð, 395, 588, 690, 708, 1140; tô sôðe, in truth, truthfully, 160, 574; þurh sôð, in truth, verily, 808.

sôðcwide, m., true speech; septe sôðcwidum, taught in true speeches, 530.

sôðcyning, m., true king, 444.

sôðfæst, fast in truth, true; sôðfæste, 1289; sôðfæstra lêoht, 7.

sôðfæstnes, f., state of being grounded in truth, truthfulness, piety, justice; sôðfæstnesse sêcean, to seek piety, 1149.

sôðlîce, adv., truthfully, 317, 665; in truth, indeed, 799; indeed, verily, 200, 577.

sôðwundor, n., true miracle; sôðwundor godes, 1122.

some, s. **same**.

somed, s. **samod**.

sôna, adv., soon, forthwith, 47, 85, 222, 514, 713, 888, 1031.

sorg, f., sorrow, grief; dat. sg. sorge, 922, 1031; dat. pl. sorgum, 694, 1244.

sorgian, wv. II., sorrow; sorgað, 1082.

sorglêas, without sorrow, free from care; þê sorglêasra, the freer from care, 97.

spâld = **spâdl**, **spâtl**, n., spittle, 300.

spêd, f., speed (Godspeed), success, good fortune; hê âh æt wigge spêd, he had success in battle; mihta spêd, fulness of powers, 366.

spêowan, wv. I., spew, spit; spêowdon, 297.

spild, m., destruction, annihilation; þurh dêofles spild, through the devil's destruction, 1119.

spôwan, red. vb., with instr., have success, be successful; ne môt ænige nû rihte spowan, I cannot now be successful with any right, 917.

sprecan, sv. V., speak; pret. sg. spræc, 332, 404, 725.

stæð, n., beach, shore (Ger. gestade), bank (of river), of Danube, 38, 60; ymb geofones stæð, 227, (cf. 230).

staðelian, wv. II., found, fix, establish, make steadfast; opt. pres. staðelien, 427; ind. pres. staðelige, 797; staðolian, 1094.

stân, m., stone, 613; acc. 615; stâne, pl., 565; instr. pl. stânum, 492, 509.

stânclif, n., crag, cliff; æfter stânclifum, behind the cliffs, 135.

standan, sv. VI., stand; standaþ, 577; pret. pl. stôdon, 227, 232; stand forth, spread (hildegesa stôd, fear of battle spread, 113).

stângefôg, n., stone-fitting, stone-laying; stângefôgum, 1021.

stângripe, m., handful of stones, (Grim); dat. pl. stângreopum, 824.

stânhlið, n., rocky slope, cliff; under stânhleoðum, 653.

stærcedfyrhð, strong-minded, brave, 38.

stêam, m., steam, vapor, smoke; stêam ûp ârâs, the smoke arose, 803.

stearc, stark, stiff, stiff-necked, hard-headed; stearce, 565; streac ond hnesce, hard and soft, 615.

stede, m., stead, place, locality, region; stede ... ymb Danûbie, the region round the Danube, 135.

stedewang, m., field; æfter stedewange, on the field, 675, (cf. 1021).

stefn, f., voice; hædrum stefnum, 748; clænum stefnum, 750.

stefn, m., time (in multiplication); nîwan stefne, anew, again, 1061, 1128.

stênan, wv. I., decorate with stones (gems), 151.

Stephanus, Stephen, 492, 509, 824.

steppan, sv. VI., step, advance, storm; stôpon stîðhîdige, the courageous stormed, 121; stôpon ... stîðhycgende, the steadfast in mind advanced, 716.

stîðhîdig, of determined mind, stout-hearted, courageous, 121.

stîðhycgende, stout-minded, steadfast in mind, 683, 716.

stôw, f., stow, place, spot, 675; dat. stôwe, 716, 803; acc. stôwe, 653, 683.

strang, strong, severe; tô ðan strang, so severe, 703.

streac, s. **stearc**.

strêam, m., stream, current; ofer geofenes strêam, over the sea's current, 1201.

strûdan, sv. II., spoil, rob, plunders; æhta strûdeð, despoils my possessions, 905.

stund, f., period, time (Ger.

stunde); dat. sg. stunde, at that time, 724; dat. pl. stundum, awhile (?), 121; stundum, from time to time, time and again, 232.

sum, indef. prn., some one, some; sume hwîle, some while, 479; sume . . . sume, some . . . others, 131, 132, 133, 136, 548.

sumer, m., summer; ær sumeres cyme, before the advent of summer, 1228.

sund, m., swimming, sound, sea; sunde getenge, made fast on the sea, 228; sunde bewrecene, sea-whipped, (251).

sundor, adv., apart, aside, asunder, 407, 603, 1019.

sundorwîs, especially wise; sægdon hine sundorwisne, they called him especially wise, 588.

sunne, f., sun; sunnan beorhtra, brighter than the sun, 1110.

sunu, m., son (of Christ); sunu meotudes, 461, 474, 564, 686, (cf. 592, 778, 892, 1318); voc. suhu, 447; gen. suna, 222; dat. suna, 1200.

sûsl, n., misery, torture, torment; sûsle gebunden, bound in torment, 772; sûslum beþrungen, oppressed by miseries, 950; in sûsla grund, into the abyss of tortures, 944.

swâ, adv., so (intensive), so (in this manner), 153, 306, 325, 350, etc.; swâ þêah, and yet, nevertheless, 500; as, 87, 100, 190, 207, etc. (swâ brimo fæðmaþ, as far as the sea (extends) embraces, 972; swâ = as soon as, 128; swâ . . . ne, without, although . . . not, 340.

swâmian, wv. II., become obscure, vanish, [629].

swâs, beloved, own; mîn swâs sunu, 447; mîn swâs fâder, 517.

sweart, black, dark, superl. in þâ sweartestan . . . wîtebrôgan, into the blackest . . . of the torturing terrors, 931.

swefan, sv. V., sleep; pret. sg. swæf, 70.

swefen, m., sleep, dream, vision; swefnes woma, noise of a dream, 71 (s. note, 71).

swegl, n., heaven; under swegles hlêo, 507; under swegle, 75; in swegle, 623; on swegle, 755.

swelling, m. or f. (?), swelling, swelling sail; under swellingum, under swelling sails, 245.

sweng, m., stroke, blow; ȳðа swengas, blows of the waves, 239.

sweord, n., sword; lêgene sweorde, wîth fiery sword, 757.

sweordgenîðla, m., sworded foe, foe armed with a sword, 1181.

sweot, n., band, multitude, troop, [26]; for sweotum, before the troops, 124.

sweotole, adv., visibly, clearly, plainly, 26, 168, 861.

sweotollîce, adv., clearly, 690.

swîcan, sv. I., fail, fall short, become untrue, [293].

swîð, strong; comp. swîðra; sêo swîðre, = the strong (hand), the right (hand); mîn on þâ swîðran, on my right hand, 347.

swîðe, adv., very, strongly, severely, fiercely; tô swîðe, too fiercely, 663; swâ swîðe, so strongly, 940; super. swîðost, = most, very much; twêon swîðost, very much in doubt, 668 (cf. 1103).

swîge, still, silent, 1275.

swilt, s. **swylt**.

swinsian, wv. II., sound, resound; sæ swinsade, the sea resounded, 240.

swonrâd, f., swan-road, sea; ofer swonrâde, over the sea, 997.

swylc, such, of this sort (owiht swylces, anything of this kind, 571); such as, whoever (swylce . . . Hûna cyning . . . meahte âbannan, such as the king of the Huns might order, etc., 32).

swylce, adv., likewise, in the same manner, 3, 1033; like, resembling, as (swylce rêc, as smoke, 804; swylce heofensteorran, like the stars of heaven, 1113).

swylt, m., death, 447; swilt, 677.

syb, sib, f., peace; gen. sybbe, 446, 1315; dat. sybbe, 598; acc. sybbe, 1183; relationship, love, 1207; (Ger. sippe), [26].

syððan, s. **siððan**.

sylf, prn., self; sylf, 303, 466, 732, 855, 1280; sylfa, [439]; gen. f. hiere sylfre, 222; dat. m. n. sylfum, 69, 184, 1295; acc. m. sylfne, 200, 209; gen. pl. sylfra, 1207; acc. pl. sylfe, 1001; — seolf, 708, 808; seolfum, 985; seolfne, 488, 603; pl. seolfe, 1121; gen. f. hire selfre, 1200.

symle, adv., always, continually, 469, 915, 1216.

Sŷmon, Simon, 530.

syn, f., sin, 414; gen. sg. synne, 772; gen. pl. synna, 497, 514, 778, 940, 958, 1318; dat. pl. synnum, 677, 1244, 1309.

syndon, s. **sindon**.

synful, sinful; synfulle, those laden with sin, 1295.

synnig, sinful, 956.

synt, s. **sindon**.

synwyrcende, sin-committing, 395, 944.

syx, six, 741; mid syxum . . . fiðrum, with six wings, 742; butan .vi. nihtum, 1228.

syxta, sixth; syxte geâr, sixth year, 7.

T.

tâ̂can, wv. I., show, point out; tâ̂hte, 631.

tâcen, n., token, mark, sign, 171 (sigores tâcen, 85, 184, 1121; tâcen, 104, 1105; tâcna torhtost, the brightest of signs, 164); sign, wonder, miracle (tâcna gehwylces, of every wonder, 319; tâcnum cŷðan, declare in signs, 854; alra tâcna gehwylc, each of the old heroic deeds, 645).

têar, m., tear; têaras fêollon, the tears fell, 1134.

tellan, wv. I., count, reckon, consider, believe; þonc ic . . . fæstne talde, whom I believed made fast, etc., 909.

tempel, n., temple; tempel dryhtnes, 1010; godes tempel, 1022; tô godes têmple, 1058.

têona, m., injury, insult, vexation; tô têonan, as a vexation, 988.

tîd, f., tide, time, period (on his dagana tîd, throughout the period of his days, 193; on þâ æðelan tîd, in that glorious day, 787; in hira lîfes tîd, in her lifetime, 1209; feala tîda, many times [lit., much of times], 1044; tîdum gerŷmde, prolonged [my time] with time [?], 1249); hour (on þâ slîðan tîd, at this dreadful hour, 857; oð þâ nigoðan tîd, until the ninth hour, 870; nigoðe tîd, ninth hour, 874).

til, good; swâ tiles, swâ trâges, whether good or evil, 325.

tîonlêg, m., destructive flame, 1279.

tîr, m., glory, 164 (s. note, 164); tîre getâcnod (decore insignitum, Gm.), stamped with Thy glory, 754.

tîrêadig, glorious, rich in glory, renowned; tîrêadig cyning, 104; tîrêadig cwên, 605; tîrêadig, 955.

tô, prep. (1) with dat. (to whom?), to, 604, 1073, 1100, 1318; (wherefore? to what?) to, etc., 10, etc.; (often best translated by ["as" and] apposition), tô hrôðer, a joy, 16; tô wræce, a vengeance, 17 (cf. 23, 34, 45, 48, etc.) (whither?), 32, 52, 83, 216, etc.; (after sêcan), of, from, 319, 325, 410, 568; (temporal), for, in (tô wîdan feore, in eternity, 211, 1321; tô sôðe, s. **sôð**; tô hwan, to what [purpose], 1158; with inflected inf. [Lat. gerund], tô gecŷðanne, 533; tô gecêosanne, 607; tô gelâstenne, 1166). (2) with gen., tô þæs, = to such a degree, so; tô þæs heard, so intolerable, 704 (cf. tô þan, = so, 703).

tô, adv., too; tô lyt, 63; tô swîðe, 663; tô late, 708; (adv. of direction), þær hie tô sægon, while they looked on (cf. Ger. zusehen), 1105.

tôgênes, adv., in return, in reply, 167, 536.

tôglîdan, sv. I., fall apart; swâ lago tôglîdeð, as the sea separates, 1269; nihthelm tôglâd, the helmet of night fell apart (*i.e.* darkness vanished), 78.

tohte, f., fight, battle; tohtan sêcaþ, such battle, 1180.

torht, bright, luminous; super. tâcna torhtost, the brightest of signs, 164.

torht, n., brightness, clearness; torht ontŷnde, 1149.

torn, offence, anger, grief; nalles for torne, by no means on account of grief, 1134.

torngenîðla, m., wrath-provoking enemy; torngenîðlan, 568, 1306.

tôsomne, adv., together, 1202.

tôweorpan, sv. III., throw apart, break in pieces, destroy; p.p. tôworpen, 430.

tôwrecan, sv. V., drive apart, scatter; wurdon heardingas wîde tôwrecene, the heroes were driven wide asunder, 131.

trâg, evil; swâ tiles, swâ tráges, 955.

trâg, f., evil; wende him trâge hnâgre, he feared the deplorable evil, 668.

tredan, sv. V., tread; trydeð, traverses, 612; pret. mearh moldan træd, the horse trod the earth, 55.

trêo, n., tree (lîfes trêo, tree of life [in Paradise], 757); tree, tree of the cross (rôde trêo, 147, 206, 856), cross, 89, 107, 128, 165, 214, (trîo), 429, 442, 534, 701, 706, 828, 841, 867, 1027; trêow, 664; gen. trêowes, 1252.

Trôiâna, pl., Trojans, 645.

trymman, wv. I., strengthen, encourage; hine god trymede, him did God make strong, 14; fêðan trymedon eoredcestum, 35 (?) (s. note, 35).

tû, s. **twegen**.

tûhund, two hundred, 2; .cc., 634.

turfhaga, m., turf-covering, turf sod; under turfhagen, 830.

twâ, s. **twêgen**.

twegen, m., two, 854; f. twâ, 880, 955, 1180; n. tû, 605 (cf. 754); dat. twâm, þâm twâm dælum, to these two parts, 1306.

twentig, twenty; .xx., 830.

twêo, m., doubt (*two*ness), 171; twêon swiðost, very much in doubt, 668.

tweogan, twêon, wv. II., doubt, [668].

tyht, m., motion; on tyhte, in motion, 53.

Þ.

Þâ, adv., there, then, 7, 25, 42, 69, 94, etc.; rel. conj., inasmuch as, as, since, when, 1, 172, 294, 389, 709, etc.

Þa, s. sê.

Þafian, wv. II., consent to, allow, suffer to come to pass, 608.

Þâm, s. sê.

Þan, adv., tô þan, = so; tô þan strang, so severe, 703; [wiððan, 926]; (cf. ârþan, forþan, siððan).

Þanc, m., thought, grace, thanks; sîe ðê . . . þanc bûtan ende, to Thee be thanks without end, 811 (cf. 893).

Þancian, wv. II., thank; gode þancode, she thanked God, 962, 1139.

Þane, s. sê.

Þanon, adv., thence, 143, 148; from that time, 348.

Þâr, adv., there, 41, 84, 114, etc.; where (rel.), 329, etc.; þâr hê on corðre swæf, *as* he slept *there* in the crowd, 70; þâr hîe tô sæ̂gon, as they looked on, 1105; þâr . . . ne, unless, 839, [979].

Þâra, Þâra, Þâre, s. sê.

Þâs, s. **Þes**.

Þæs, s. sê.

Þæt, s. sê.

Þæt, conj., that, 9, 144, 170, 175, etc.; þæ̂t þe, that, 59 (?); that, in order that, 324, 375, 409, 428, 552, 677, 679, 1055; that, so that, 15, 36 (?), 209, 501, 580, 830, 933.

Þê, rel. prn., (*alone*) who, which (noun and acc.), 160, 163, 183, 298, 319, etc.; (*with dem.*), s. sê; (*with pers. prn.*), þê þis his bêacen wæs, whose sign this was, 162; þû ðê âhst doma geweald, Thou, who hast power over wills, 726; conj., that, 985; ðê dryhten âr âhangen wæs, where the Lord was hanged, 717.

Þê, s. sê and **Þû**.

Þêah, conj., yet, 500; although, 48, 82, 174, 362, 393, 479, 509, 513, 707, 824, 1118, [1122], 1259.

Þeaht, f., thought; on môdes þeaht, in the mind's thought, 1242.

Þeahtian, wv. II., think, deliberate, reflect; þeahtedon, 547.

Þearf, f., need; nû is þearf mycel, now there is much need (that), etc., 426; is êow râdes þearf, (there is need to you), you have need of foresight, 553.

Þearf, s. **Þurfan**.

Þearl, strong, severe, violent; þrêanŷd . . . þearl, violent, terrible necessity, 704.

Þêaw, m., custom, habit, usage; dat. pl. cristenum þêawum, Christian usages, 1211.

Þec, s. **Þû**.

Þegn, m., servant, man, warrior; þegn ôðerne, 540; þegna þrêate, 151; þegna hêap, 549; disciple, (ond his þegnum hine . . . seolfne geŷwde, and showed himself to his disciples, 487).

Þegnung, f., service, ministration; tô þegnunge þînre, 739; þâ þegnunge, 745.

Þencan, wv. I., think; pret. pl. þôhton, 549; consider, intend, wish,

(lŷsan þôhte of hæftnêde, wished to release (you) from bondage, 296).

þêod, f., people, nation, 468; dat. on þysse þêode, 539; ofer þæt Ebrêa þêod, 448; pl., men, people, gen. þêoda, 185, 421, 659, 781.

þêodan, wv. I., add, commit, [403].

þêodcwên, f., queen of the people, [1156.

þêoden, m., king (of Christ), 487, 563, 777, 858; (of Constantine), þêodnes, 267.

þeodenbealu (acc. to Wülker), added injury, extraordinary injury, 403.

þêodscipe, m., discipline; þurh [þêodscipe, 1167.

þêon, wv. (S. 408, 8), commit; þêodon, [403].

þêos, s. **þes**.

þêostor, þŷstor, n., *or* **þêostru, þŷstru**, f., darkness; lêoht wið þŷstrum, light with darkness, 307; þêostrum forþylmed, shrouded in darkness, 767.

þêostorcofa, m., dark space; in þêostorcofan, 833.

þêostorloca, m., dark lock-up, dark prison; under þêostorlocan, 485.

þêostre, dark; þêostrum geþancum, with dark thoughts, 312.

þêowdôm, m., service; in godes þêowdôm, 201.

þêownêd, f., servitude, slavery; þêownêd þolian, endure the slave's necessity, 770.

þerscan, sv. III., thrash, beat; þirsceð, 358.

þes, prn. (adj. and subs.), this; m. þes, 703, 704; f. þêos, 468, 533, 551, etc.; n. þis, 162, 435, 903, etc.; dat. (m), n. þissum, 576; f. þysse, 402, 539, 643; acc. m. þysne, 312; n. þis, 630, 659; instr (m.), n. þŷs, 92; pl. nom. and acc. þâs, 749, 1173; gen. þyssa, 858; dat. þyssum, 700.

þicgan, sv. V., receive; pret. sg. þege, 1259.

þîn, pers. prn., thy, thine, 489, 510, 597, etc.; s. **þû**.

þincan, s. **þyncan**.

þing, n., thing; þinga gehwylc, 409, (cf. 1156); tô þinge, as a fact (?), 608.

þinggemearc, n., characterization of a thing, determination of time, time; gen. (adv.) þinggemearces, according to time (as one counts time), 3.

þingian, wv. II., intercede for (with dat.); ac his eald fêondum þingode þrohtherd, but patiently he made intercession for his embittered enemies, 494; speak, made a speech, (him . . . wið þingode, spoke to him, 77); Judas hire ongên þingode, Judas replied to her, 609, 667.

þis, þis-, s. **þes**.

þolian, wv. II., suffer, endure, 770.

þone, s. **sê**.

þonne, adv., then, 446, 489, 526, 931, 1286; conj., when, if, 50, 473, 618, 1178, 1179, 1185, 1273, 1280; than, (after comp.) læsse . . . þonne, 48; ænlîcra þonne, 74; furðurþonne, 388; (with implied comp.), þæt wæs fær mycel, open ealdgewin þonne þêos æðele gewyrd, that was a great danger, the known battle of olden times, (older, or greater?) than this noble event, 647.

þracu, f., onrush, storm, conflict, battle; þræce, to the contest, 45; wið þêoda þræce, against the attack of the people, 185.

þrâg, f., time; þrâgum, at times, sometimes, 1239, [668].

þræcheard, strong in battle, valiant in combat, 123.

þrâgan, wv. I., run; þrâgde, 1263.

þrêa, m. f., threat, oppression, might; þrêam forþrycced, with might oppressed, 1277.

þrêalic, terrible, horrible; þæt wæs þrêalic geþôht, that was a horrible conception, 426.

þrêagan, wv. III., reprove, punish; p.p. in ðâm midle þrêad, punished in the middle, 1296.

þrêanêd, f., dire necessity; þrêanŷd, 704; þrêanêdum, 884.

þrêat, m., crowd, troop, multitude; dat. (instr.), þreate, 51, 326, 329; þegna þrêate, 151; folca þ., 215; wigena þ., 217; gumena þ., 254, 1096; secga þ., 271; wera þ., 537; beorna þ., 873; for þyslîcne þrêat, before such a crowd, 546.

þrêo, three, 2, 285, 483, 869, 1286; .III., 833, 847; gen. þrêora, 858.

þreodian, wv. II., think over, reflect upon, consider; pret. sg. þreodude, 1239; pret. pl. þrydedon, 549.

þridda, third, 855, 1298; sio þridde, 884; þŷ þriddan dæge, 185 (cf. 485).

þringan, sv. III., throng, press, hasten; pret. pl. þrungon, 123, 329.

þrîste, bold, determined, confident, 267; audacious, 1286.

þrîste, adv., boldly, confidently, 409, (1167).

þrîtig, **þrittig**, thirty; .xxx., 3.

þroht, m., torture, 704.

þrohtherd, strong in enduring torture, patient, 494.

þrosm, m., smoke; þrosme beþehte, covered with smoke, 1298.

þrôwian, wv. II., suffer, endure, 769; þrôwode, 421.

þrŷðbord, n., strong shield, 151.

þrydian, s. **þreodian**.

þrym, m., glory, majesty (of God), the Most Glorious; eallra þrymma þrym, the Glory of all glories, 486, 519; allra cyninga þrym, the Most Glorious of all kings, 816, (cf. 1090); þrymmes hyrde, Guardian of glory, 348, 859; þrymme, with glory (= glorious), 745; in þrynesse þrymme, in the majesty of the trinity, 177; on þrymme, in majesty, 329.

þrymcyning, m., glorious king, king of glory, 494.

þrymlîce, adv., gloriously, 781.

þrymsittende, throned in glory; ðe . . . þrymsittendum, to Thee throned in glory, etc., 811.

þrŷnes, f., threeness, trinity; in þrynesse þrymme, 177.

þû, pers. prn., thou, 81, 83, 84, etc.; þû þe, Thou who, 726; þû (alone) (Thou) who, 727, 730, 732; gen. þîn, sê êhteð þîn, who will persecute thee, 928; dat. þê, 79, 81, 82, 441, etc.; acc. þec 403, 447, 539, 676, 823, 931; þê, 522, 789, 814, etc.

þûf, m., banner, 123.

þurfan, pret. pres., need; ne þearft ðû . . . sâr nîwigan, thou needst not renew the sorrow, 940; need, may, dare (?), ic þâ rôde ne þearf hleahtre herigean, this cross I dare not despise with the laughter of scorn, 919 (?); cf. þorfte, 1104.

þurh, prep. with acc., through, causal (occasion, agent, means, instrument), 120, 147, 153, 165, 172, 183, 199, 281, 289, etc., 459, 626, 646, 808, 1106; at, because of, on account of, 86, 98, 400, 1167, 1301;

(manner), in, with, 6, 685; by, for the sake of (þurg þæt beorhte gesceap, etc., by that bright object [I will pray], 790; ic þæt geswerige þurh sunu meotodes, that I swear by the Son of the Creator, 686; ic êow healsie þurh heofona god, I adjure you by the God of heaven, 699).

þurhdrîfan, sv. I., shove through, penetrate, imbue; mid dysige þurhdrifen, imbued with folly, 707.

þurhgêotan, sv. II., pour through, fill, imbue, saturate; glêawnesse þurhgoten, impregnated with knowledge, 962.

þurhwadan, sv. VI., go through, bore, pierce; þe . . . fêt þurhwôdon, (of the nails) which pierced the feet, etc., 1066.

þus, adv., thus, so, 189, 400, 528, 1120, 1237.

þûsend, n., thousand; m., 285, 326.

þŷ, s. **sê**.

þyder, adv., thither, on that side, 548.

þyncan, wv. I., seem, appear; pret. sg. þuhte, 72; sêlost þûhte, 1165; opt. pres. sêlest þince, 532; seem good, dô swâ þê þynce, do as seems good to thee, 541.

þys, s. **þes**.

þyslic, thuslike, such a; for þyslicne þreat, before such a crowd, 546; (adv.), in this manner, thus, 540.

þysne, **þyssa**, **þysse**, **þyssum**, s. **þes**.

þŷst, s. **þêost**.

U.

ûðweota, m., wise man, philosopher, scribe; ûðweotan, 473.

ûhta, m., or **ûhte**, n. (S. 280. 1), dawn of morning; on ûhtan, at dawn, 105.

ûhtsang, m., song at dawn, [29].

unâsecgendlîc, unutterable, 466.

unbrâce, indestructible, everlasting; æðelum unbrâce, in its properties endless, (1029).

unclæne, unclean; fram unclænum . . . gâstum, 301.

uncûð, unknown; uncûðe wyrd, unknown occurrence, 1102.

uncŷðig, ignorant, 961; elnes oncŷðig, unacquainted with power, powerless, 725.

undearninga, adv., openly, unreservedly, 405; undearnunga, 620.

under, prep. (with dat.), under, 13, 46, 75, 147, 245, 507, etc.; under (deep in), 218, 485, 625, 653, 695, 832, 843, 1092; (with acc.), under, 44, 764.

ungelîce, adv., unlike, differently, unequally, 1307.

unhwîlen, without limit of time, eternal; drêam unhwîlen, 1232.

unlifgende, lifeless, 879.

unlŷtel, not a little, much, great; mægen unlŷtel, not a little crowd, 283; folc unlŷtel, not a little folk, 872.

[**unne**, f., permission, favor, [1246].]

unoferswîðeð, unvanquished, invincible, 1188.

unriht, wrong, false; unrihte æ, unrighteous law, 1942.

unriht, n., wrong, injustice, sin; unrihtes, 472, 516; on unriht, 582.

unrîme, numberless, unnumbered; unrîme mægen, 61.

unscyldig (Ger. unschuldig), guiltless, innocent; unscyldigne, (423), 496.

unscynde, not injuring, blame-

less, glorious; dôm unscyndne, 365; gife unscynde, 1201, 1247.

[**unsêoc**, unsick, 1247; Ettmüller.]

unslâw, unslow, stirring, active, 202.

unsnyttro, f., unwisdom, folly; unsnyttro, in folly, 1285; unsnyttrum, foolishly, 947.

unsôfte, adv., unsoftly, with difficulty; sume unsôfte aldor generedon, some saved life with difficulty, 132.

untrâglîce, adv., without reserve, without hesitation, 410.

untwêonde, undoubting, unwavering; hyht untwêondne, unwavering hope, 798.

unweaxen, not grown up, young; mec . . . unweaxenne, 529.

unwîslîce, adv., unwisely, 293.

ûp, adv. (direction), up, upwards, 87, 95, 353, 700, 712, 714, 717, 736, 794, 803, 879, 1107, 1226.

uppan, prep. (with dat. or acc. postpositive), over; him ûppan, over him, 886.

uppe, adv., up, above; uppe = on high, 52; [im schwange, 1266, according to Dietrich].

ûprador, m., upper heaven, firmament, 731.

ûpweard, adv., upward, toward heaven, 806.

ûr, m., aurochs, name of the rune for *u*.

ûrigfeðera, dewy-winged, 29; ûrigfeðra earu, 111.

ûs, pers. prn., dat. us, 400, 637; acc. ûsic, us, 533.

ûsse, pl., our; fæderas ûsse, 425, 458.

ût, adv., out; beran ût þræce rincas under roderum, to lead out to combat the heroes under heaven, 45.

W.

wâ, adv., woe; ond gehwædres wâ, and in either event woe (?), 628.

wadan, sv. VI., wade, go, advance; wadan wægflotan, wave floaters press on, 246.

wæðan, wv. I., hunt, roam around; wæðed be wolcnum, darts over (past) the clouds, 1274.

wædl, f., poverty, want; gewende tô wædle, betakes himself to want, 617.

wæg, m., wave; wæges welm, the wave's motion, 230.

wægflota, m., wave-float, ship; pl. wægflotan, 246.

wæghengest, m., wave-horse, ship (Ger. hengst); wæghengestas, 236.

wald, s. **weald**.

wælfel, greedy for corpses, ghoulish, 53.

wælhlence, f., battle-link, coat of mail; pl. wælhlencan, 24.

wælhrêow, wild in battle, unrestrained, cruel; wælhrêowra wîg, the battle of the cruel, 112.

wælrest, f., death-rest, bed of slaughter, grave's quiet; wunode wælreste, rested in the quiet of the grave.

wælrûm, f., battle-secret; wælrûne ne mâð, he did not conceal the battle-secret, 28.

wan, wan, wanting color, dark, black (of the raven), 53.

wang, m., field; nê þæs wanges wiht, nor anything of this field, 684.

wangstede, m., point of the field, locality, field; of ðâm wangstede, 794; on ðâm wangstede, 1104.

wannhâl, unhealthy, weak; wraðu wannhâlum, help for the sick, 1030.

wansâlig, unhappy, miserable; weras wonsâlige, 478; werum wansâligum, 978.

wâpen, n., weapon, 1189; wâpen âhôf, took up arms, 17; wâpnum, 48.

wâpenþracu, f., storm of weapons, conflict; acc. wâpenþræce, 106.

wâr, fidelity (wâr wiþ þec, fidelity toward Thee, 823); favor, protection (wâre bêodan, announce protection, 80).

wærlic, cautious, prudent; worda wærlicra, of prudent words, 544.

wæstm, m. f. n., growth, fruit; wæstmum gêacnod, fructified with fruit, 341.

wât, s. **witan**.

wæter, n., water; ymb þæs wæteres wylm, around this water's stream, 39 (cf. 60).

wê, pers. prn., we, 364, 397, 399, 401, 402, etc.

wêadâed, f., woful deed, evil deed, 495.

weald, m. (Ger. wald), forest · on wealde, 28.

wealdan, red. vb., rule, possess; with instr. duguðum wealdan, 450; with gen. þæs ðu . . . wealdest, this Thou controllest, 761; walde . . . wuldres on heofenum, possesses glory in heaven, 801.

wealdend, wielder, guider, ruler, lord, king (of God), 4, 80, 391, 512; (waldend), 732, 752, 773, 781, 789(?), 851, 892, 1043, 1085, 1090(?); (of Christ) (waldend), 206, 337, 347; (waldend), 421, 482, 1067.

weallan, red. vb., well up, boil, move (of waves), agitate; weallende gewitt þurh wigan snyttro, mind agitated (lit. moving) by the warrior's wisdom, 938.

weard, m., warden, watch, guardian, protector; (of God), 84, 197, 1022, 1101, 1316; (of Christ), 338, 445, 718; (of Constantine), 153; ceastre weardas, the guardians of the city, 384.

weardian, wv. II;, guard, protect, take possession of, inhabit; stede weardedon ymb Danûbie, they took possession of the region around the Danube, 135; hreðer weardode, inhabited the bosom, 1145.

wearhtreafu, n. pl., home of the damned, hell; of ðâm wearhtreafum, 927.

weaxan, sv. VI., wax, grow, increase; pret. sg. wêox, 12, 914, [547].

webbian, wv. II., weave, project; inwitþancum wrôht webbedan, with wicked thoughts wove crime, 309.

weccan, wv. I., wake, [106].

wed, n., pledge, security, extenuation; wed gesyllan, to give pledge (?), 1284.

wêdan, wv. I., rage; wêdende, 1274.

wefan, sv. V., weave; wordcræft wæf, I wove skill of words, 1238.

weg, m., way; weg to wuldre, way to heaven, 1150.

wegan, sv. V., carry, bear; môdsorge wæg . . . cyning, the king experienced sorrow of heart, 61; gnornsorge wæg, he bore sorrow, 655.

welm, s. **wylm**.

wêmend, adviser, discloser; rihtes wêmend, revealer of right, 880.

wên, f., hope, name of the rune *w*; wên is geswiðrad, hope is departed, 1264.

wêna, m., expectation; dêaðes on wênan, in expectation of death, 584.

wênan, wv. I. (with gen.), hope for, expect; wênan, 1104; pret. sg. wende, 62, [348]; wendon, 478, [880]; wende him trâge hnâgre, he feared the deplorable evil, 668.

wendan, wv. I., wend, turn; þæt hîe hit for worulde wendan ne meahton, that they might not avert this before the world, 979; pret. sg. wende (348); wende hine of worulde, he turned himself from the world, 440.

wendelsæ, m., boundary sea; boundary of the sea; æt wendelsæ, 231.

weorc, n., work; hrefn weorces gefeah, the raven rejoiced at the work, 110; cwên weorces gefeah, 849; synna weorc, 1318; weorcum fâh, besmirched by deeds, 1243.

weorðan, sv. III., with p.p. (forming passive or circumlocution for pret.), 581, 688; pret. sg. weard, 5, 9, 69, 102, 178, 183, 638, 776, 804, 989, 1035, 1050; pret. sg. opt. wurde, 336, 429, 961, 976; (without p.p.), be, become, happen, occur (weorðan, 220, 1049, 1177; wyrðeð, 575; weorðen, 428; wearð, 15, 41, 501, 1036, 1042; wurdon, 130, 584, 1278; wurde, 401).

weorðian, wv. II., hold worthy, honor; pret. sg. weorðode, 1137; pret. pl. weorðodon, 831; pret. pl. opt. weorðeden, 1222; p.p. weorðod, 1196.

weorpan, sv. III., throw, cast; p.p. worpene, 1304.

weorod, troop, legion, band, folk, multitude, 158; dat. sg. weorode, 844; gen. pl. weoroda, 752, 815, 897; dat. pl. weorodum, 351, 782, 867 (cf. weorud, 1117; weorude, 1281; weoruda, 223, 681); wereda, 1085; werod, 19, 48, 53, 60, 94; werodes, 38; werode, [217], 230; weroda, 789, 1150 (?).

weoruld, s. **woruld**.

wer, m., man, person, 508; weres, 72, 341, 959, 967, 1038; wer, 785; weras, 22, 287, 314, 478, 547, 559; wera, 304, 475, 537, 543, 596; werum, 236, 978, 1222.

wered, s. **weorod**.

wergan, wv. I., condemn, curse, despise; þâ gê wergdon þane, for you despised him, 294.

wergð(u), f., curse, condemnation, punishment, 309; of wergðe, 295; wergðu drêogan, suffer punishment, 211, 952.

wêrig, weary, unhappy, miserable; sîo wêrge sceolu, the miserable throng, 763; þâ wêregan nêat, 357; wêrge wræcmæcggas, unhappy men of misfortune, 387.

werod, s. **weorod**.

werodlêst, f., want of men; for werodlêste, for want of men, 63.

werþêod, f., men-folk, folk, people; on þysse werþêode, 649; geond þâ werþêode, 969; werþêodum, 17.

wesan, sv. V., be; wæs, 1, 7, 11, 13, etc.; wæron, 22, 25, 46, etc.

westan, adv., from the west, 1016.

wêsten, m. n., waste, desert, wilderness; on wêstenne, 611.

wîc, n., dwelling; wîc gewunode, inhabited the dwelling, 1038 (cf. wîc beheold, 1144).

wicg, n., horse; sê þæt wicg byrð, who directs (?) that horse, 1196.

wîcian, wv. II., dwell, encamp; pret. sg. here wîcode, the army encamped, 65 (cf. wîcedon).

wîd, wide, broad, expanded; tô wîdan feore, for extended time, = in eternity, forever, 211, 1321; on wîdan feore, in extended time (*i.e.* during the long period of the world's existence); wîdan fyrhð, during long life, = eternally, 761 (cf. 801).

wîde, widely, 131, 969; sîde ond wîde, far and wide, 277.

wîð, prep. (with gen.). (1) against; wið hungres hlêo, protection against hunger, 616. (2) (with dat.), against, 18, 64, 165, 185, 416, 525, 837, [926], 1182, 1188 (him . . . wið þingode, he spoke to him, 77); with, 307, 308. (3) (with acc.), against, toward, 403, 513 (wære wið þec, fidelity toward thee, 823, 927 ?).

wiðercyr, m. (Ger. wiederkehr), return, 926.

wiðerhycgende, hostile-minded, hostile, 952.

wiðersæc, n (?)., hostility, opposition; wiðersæc fremedon, they offered contradiction, 569.

wiðhycgan, wv. I., scorn; beteran wiðhycge, (that) he scorn the better, 618.

wiðrêotan, sv. II., contend against, resist; gê þâm ryhte wiðroten hæfdon, you had withstood the right, 369.

wiðsacan, sv. VI., oppose, contend against, renounce, scorn, abandon; (with dat), wiðsæcest sôðe ond rihte, 663; pret. sg. þinum wiðsôc aldordôme, 767; þâm wyrsan wiðsôc, 1040; pret. pl. wiðsôcon sôðe ond rihte, 390; (with acc.), wiðsæcest þone âhangan cyning, 933; pres. opt. þâ wiste wiðsæce, 617; pret. pl. þæt wê wiðsocun êr, 1122 (?).

wiðweorpan, sv. III., reject; wiðwurpon, 294.

wîf, n., wife, woman, 223, 286, 508; wîfes, 1132; werum ond wîfum, 236, 1222.

wîg, m. n., war, battle, 131; wîges wôma, noise of war, 19; acc. wîg, 112; wîgges lêan, 825; dat. (instr.) wîgge, 48, 150, 1182, 1189, 1196.

wiga, m., warrior; gen. sg. þurh wigan snyttro, 938; pl. wigan, 246; gen. pl. wigena, 63, 150, 153, 217, (wigona), 344, 1090.

wîgend, m., warrior, 106; wiggende, 984.

wîgg, s. **wîg**.

wîgspêd, f., success of war, victory, 165.

wîgþracu, f., storm of war, attack; æfter wîgþræce, after the battle-storm, 430; þâ wîggþræce, 658.

wiht, f. n., wight, whit, anything; nê þæs wanges wiht, nor anything of this field, 684.

wilfægen, of elated will, glad, 828.

wilgifa, m., granter of desires, giver of joy; (of Constantine), þæs wilgifan word, 221; (of Christ), weoroda willgifa, 815; (of God), hira willgifan wundor, 1112.

willa, m., will, wish, desire, joy, 773, 789, 963, 1136, 1160; dryhtne tô willan, for the Lord's sake, 193 (cf. 678, 1011); acc. willan, 267, 681, 1071, 1085, 1132, 1153; willum gefylled, filled with joy, 452 (cf. 1252).

willan, anv. (S. 428), will, wish (often forming future, but with idea of volition); 1st p. sg. wille,

574, 790, 814; 2d p. sg. opt. wille, 608, 621; 3d p. sg. opt. wile, 420; pret. sg. wolde, 219, 469; pret. pl. woldon, 40, 361, 394, 971; wolde ic, þæt ðu funde, I would that thou wouldst find (them), 1080; hû wolde þæt geweorðan, how could this happen! 456.

willgifa, s. **wilgifa**.

willhrêðig, glad-hearted (because of a fulfilled wish), exultant, 1117.

willsîð, m., desired journey; on willsîð, for the longed-for journey, 223.

willspel, n., desired news, good tidings, glad message; æt þâm willspelle, at this good news, 994; wilspella mæst, this greatest coveted news, 984.

wind, m., wind; winde gelîccost, 1272.

winemæg, m., friendly man, friend; winemagas, 1016.

winnan, sv. III., fight, contend 1181 (s. note, 1181).

winter, m., winter (year); .xxx. . . . wintra, thirty (of) winters, 4; wintra gangum, in the course of years, 633.

wintergerîm, n., number of years, 654.

wîr, m., wire; ofer wîra gespon, 1135; wîrum gewlenced, 1264.

wîs, wise, learned, 592; super. þâ wîsestan, 153, 169, 323.

wîsdôm, m., wisdom, 1243; gen. sg. wîsdômes, 357, 543, 596, 939, 1144, 1191; acc. 334, 674.

wîse, f., wise, manner, circumstance; þâ wîsan, 684.

wîsfæst, very wise; weras wîsfæste, 314.

wist, f., substance, food, 617.

wiste, s. **witan**.

wita, m., wise man, councillor; witan snyttro, wisdom of a wise man, 544.

witan, pret. pres., know (wit, wot); ic wât, 419, 815; pl. witon, 644; pret. sg. wiste, 860, 1203; pret. pl. wiston, 459; imperative, wite, 946.

wîtan, sv. I., reproach; þe him sîo cwên wite, (with) which the queen reproached them, 416.

wîte, n., punishment, torture (of hell), hell; láðlîc wite, 520; in wîta forwyrd, 765 (cf. 1030); heardum wîtum, 180; in wîtum, 771.

wîtebrôga, m., torturing terror; þâ wyrrestan wîtebrôgan, the worst torturing terrors, 932.

wîtedôm, m., prophecy, prediction, 1153.

wîtga, m., prophet, 351, 1189; gen. sg. wîtan sunu, the son of a prophet, 592; pl. wîtgan, 561; gen. wîtgena, 289, 334, 394.

wlanc, proud, stately; wlanc manig, many a proud one, 231.

wlîtan, sv. I., see, look; wlât ofer ealle, he glanced over all, 385.

wlite, m., appearance, form, beautiful form, beauty; on wlite, 1319.

wliteg, s. **wlitig**.

wlitêscȳne, beautiful in appearance, 72.

wlitig, beautiful, 77; þæt wlitige treo, 165; super. wlitegaste, 749; wlitî wuldres trêo, 89.

wôð, f., voice, tone, song; wôða wlitegaste, the most beautiful of songs, 749.

wolcen, n. (welkin), cloud; pl. ofer wolcna hrôf, upon the roof of

the clouds, 89; under wolcnum, 1272; be wolcnum, 1274.

wolde, s. **willan**.

wom, m. n., spot, blemish, sin; under womma sceatum, 583 (cf. 1310).

womful, full of blemishes, sinful; womfulle synwyrcende sceaðan, the bespotted, sin-committing enemies, 761.

womsceaða, sin-besmirched enemy, 1299.

wôma, m., noise; wîges wôma, 19; swefnes wôma, noise of a dream, vision, 71.

wonhŷdig, heedless, foolish; wonhŷdige, 763.

wonsælig, s. **wan**.

wôp, m., weeping; wôpes hring, sound of weeping, 1132.

word, n., word; gen. sg. wordes, 314, 419; instr. worde, 946; acc. word, 221, 334, (338), 344, 394, 440, 547, 582, 724, 749, 771, 939, 990, 1003, 1072, 1168, 1191; gen. pl. worda, 544, 569, 1284; dat. (instr.) wordum, 169, 287, 351, 385, 529, 537, 559, 589, 893, 1319; wordum ond bordum, 24.

wordcræft, m., wordcraft, art of speech; wordcræftes wîs, 592; poetic art (wordcræft, 1238).

wordcwide, m., speech; wrixledan wordcwidum weras, the men exchanged thoughts in speech, 547.

wordgerŷne, n., verbal secret, secret (hidden in words); þurh wîtgena wordgerŷno, through the prophets' secret in words, 289, (cf. 323).

world, s. **woruld**.

worn, m., multitude, number, (304?), 633.

worpian, wv. II., throw, throw at, pelt; stânum worpod, pelted with stones, 492; stângreopum worpod, 825.

woruld, f., world; world, 1277; on worulde, 561; of . . ., 440; in . . ., 994, 1153, (worlde) 1252; fram . . ., 1142; acc. on woruld, into the world, 508; in woruld weorulda, in the world of worlds (*i.e.* in eternity), 452; for worulde, before the world, (*i.e.* before humanity), 4, [304], 979.

woruldgedâl, n., separation from the world, death; tô woruldgedâle, 581.

woruldrîce, n., kingdom of the world; on woruldrîce, 456, (cf. 779); in worldrîce, 1049.

woruldstund, f., life in the world; æfter woruldstundum, throughout my sojourn upon earth, 363.

wræc (?), s. **wracu**.

wræcmæcgg, m., miserable man, man of misfortune; wêrge wræcmæcggas, unhappy men of misfortune, 387.

wracu (or **wræc**?), f., revenge, punishment; tô wræce, a vengeance, 17, (cf. 495).

wrâð, perverse, perverted; þurh wrâð gewitt, 459; wroth, angry, hostile (wið wrâðum, against the hostile, 165; wrâð wið wrâðum, hostile against hostile, 1182).

wrâðe, adv., perversely, 294.

wraðu, f., support, help, 1030; þær ðû wraðe findest, where thou wilt find help, 84, [294].

wrætlîce, adv., wonderfully, splendidly, artistically; super. wrætlîcost, 1020.

wrecan, sv. V., drive, press forward; stundum wræcon, they pressed forward a while, 121, 232.

wreccan, wv. I., awake, 106.

wrêon, sv. I. and II., cover, conceal; pret. pl. wrigon, 583.

wrîðan, sv. I., wreathe, twist; wriðene wælhlencan netted (?), coats of mail, 24.

wrixlan, wv. I., exchange, change, (547), 759.

wrôht, m. f., accusation, crime, 309.

wrôhtstæf, m., crime; þurh wrôhtstafas, through crimes, 926.

wuldor, n., glory; wuldres, 752, 801; wuldre, 1135; wuldor, 813; wuldres miht, might of glory, glorious might, 295, 727; wuldres trêo (of cross), tree of glory, 89, 828, 867 (cf. 217, 844, 1252); with gen. pl. most glorious (cyninga wuldor, 5, 178, cf. 186); glory, heavenly glory, heaven (wuldres, 77, 84, 738, 1040, 1090; in wuldre, 747, 782, 823; tô wuldre, 1047, 1150); glory (glorification), 893, 1117, 1124.

wuldorcyning, m., King of Glory (of God); wuldorcyninges, 1321; wuldorcyninge, 291, 963, 1304.

wuldorfæst, glorious, (as fast as heaven?); wuldorfæste gife, 967.

wuldorgeofa, m., bestower of glory; weoruda wuldorgeofa (God), the men's Bestower of Glory, 681.

wuldorgifu, f., glorious gift, grace; onwrige wuldorgifum, might reveal it by grace, 1072.

wulf, m., wolf, 28, 112.

wund, f., wound; synna wunde, the wound of sins, 514.

wundor, n., wonder, miracle, 868, 1112, 1122, 1254; pl. wundor, 827, 897; feala . . . wundra, many (of) miracles, 363, 777; wundrum, wonderfully, 1238.

wundorwyrd, f., wonderful event; ymb wundorwyrd, 1071.

wundrian, wv. II., marvel, wonder; wundrade ymb þæs weres snyttro, she marvelled at the wisdom of this man, 959.

wunîgan, wv. II., dwell, be, 821, (remain), 908; pres. opt. wunige, 624; pret. sg. wunodest, 950; wunode, 724, 1028.

wylm, m., wave, motion (of wave), current, stream; wæges welm, wave's motion, (230); ymb þæs wæteres wylm, beside this water's stream, 39; (of fire), in þæs wylmes grund, 1299; in wylme, 765, 1310; in hâtne wylm, 1297.

wyn, f., joy, bliss; wuldres wynne, bliss of heaven, 1040.

wynbêam, m., tree of delight; (of cross), wuldres wynbêam, 844.

wynsum, winsome; of ðâm wangstede wynsumne, from this winsome spot, 794.

wyrcan, wv. I., work; þâ hê worhte, which he wrought, 827 (cf. 897); work, build, 1020 (nales sceame worhte gâste mînum, in no wise wrought I this shame to my spirit, 470).

wyrd, f., Weird, fate (hûru, wyrd gescrâf, forsooth, Fate decreed, 1047); fate, event, transaction, object (acc. wyrd, 541, 583, 1064, 1102; wyrda, 80, 589, 813, 978, 1124, 1256).

wyrdan, wv. I., destroy; mînne . . . folgað wyrdeð, destroyeth my following, 904.

wyrðe, worth, worthy, dear, 291.

wyrresta, the worst; þâ wyrrestan wîtebrôgan, the worst of the torturing terrors, 932.

wyrsa, worse; þâm wyrsan wiðsôc, opposed the worse, 1040.

Y.

ŷð, f., wave; ŷða swengas, strokes of waves, 239.

ŷðhof, n., wave-dwelling, ship; ald ŷðhofu, old ships, (252).

yfel, n., evil; ne geald hê yfel yfele, he did not return evil for evil, 493; yfela gemyndig, mindful of evils, 902.

yfemest, adv., uppermost; yfemest in þâm âde, 1290.

ylde, s. **elde**.

yldra, s. **eald**.

ymb, prep. (with acc.), (loc.), around, about, 50, 66, 260, 869; about, on, near, 39, 136; on, 60, 227; (temporal), after, 272, 383; ymb sige, for victory, 1181; about, concerning, in regard to, 214, 442, 534, 541, 560, 664, 959, 1064, 1071, 1255.

ymbhwyrft, m., sphere of earth; ealne ymbhwyrft, 731.

ymbsellan, wv. I., surround, envelop; þâ ymbsealde synt mid syxum eac fiðrum, which are also surrounded with six wings, 742.

ymbsittend, besieger; Hûna . . . ymbsittendra âwêr, of the Huns . . . encamped somewhere round about, 33.

ŷppe, evident, known, 435.

ŷr, bow, name of the rune for *y*; (according to Rieger) gold, 1260.

yrfe, n., inheritance, heritage; yrfes brûcaþ, enjoy the heritage, 1320.

yrming, unfortunate man, [1290].

yrmðu, s. **ermðu**.

yrre, (wrong, erring), angry, 573; eorre, 401; þurh eorne hyge, in her angry soul, 685.

OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH.

[ANGLO-SAXON.]

Beówulf: An Anglo-Saxon Poem.

(Vol. I. of the Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.)

Contains also the Fight at Finnsburh. With Text, Notes, and Glossary on the basis of Heyne's fourth edition, edited, corrected, and enlarged by JAMES A. HARRISON, Professor of English and Modern Languages, Washington and Lee University, and ROBERT SHARP, Professor of Greek and English, Tulane University of Louisiana. *Fourth Edition.* 12mo. Cloth. xvi + 361 pages. Mailing price, $1.25; Introduction, $1.12.

THIS edition is designed primarily for college classes. It has been recommended by Professors Earle, Dowden and Nicoll to their classes at Oxford, Dublin and Glasgow.

F. A. March, *Prof. of Anglo-Saxon, Lafayette College:* The best there is for class use.

Hiram Corson, *Prof. Eng., Cornell Univ.:* Altogether the one best adapted to the wants of American students.

Cædmon's Exodus and Daniel.

(Vol. II. of the Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.)

Edited from Grein, with Notes and Glossary, by THEODORE W. HUNT, Professor of Rhetoric and English Language in Princeton College. *Third Edition, revised.* 12mo. Cloth. 121 pages. Mailing Price, 65 cents; Introduction, 60 cents. The Glossary has been much enlarged.

F. A. March, *Lafayette College:* It is a matter of honest pride to see an American publish a neat and convenient edition of it.

Andreas: A Legend of St. Andrew.

(Vol. III. of the Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.)

Edited, with Critical Notes, by W. M. BASKERVILL, Professor of English Language and Literature in the Vanderbilt University. Text and Notes, viii + 78 pages. Paper. 25 cents. To be issued soon in Cloth, with Glossary. *See the Announcements.*

T. W. Hunt, *of Princeton University:* It is very neatly issued, and in text and notes is highly satisfactory.

Modern Language Notes (*J. W. Bright*): The editor's work bears the stamp of great care and industry.

The Phonological Investigation of Old English.

Illustrated by a series of 50 problems. By ALBERT S. COOK, Professor of the English Language and Literature in Yale University. 12mo. Paper. 26 pages. Price by mail, 22 cents; for introduction, 20 cents.

Chaucer's Parlament of Foules.

A revised Text, with Literary and Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and a full Glossary. By T. R. LOUNSBURY, Professor of English in the Sheffield Scientific School of Yale University. 12mo. Cloth. 111 pages. Price by mail, 55 cents; for introduction, 50 cents.

F. J. Child, *Prof. of English Literature in Harvard University:* It is so good a book that I am inclined to slight even better poetry for it.

Cynewulf's Elene.

(Vol. VI. of the Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.)

Edited with Introduction, Latin Original, and Complete Glossary. By CHARLES W. KENT, Professor of English in the University of Virginia. 12mo. Cloth. vi + 149 pages. Mailing Price, 65 cents; Introduction, 60 cents.

THE introduction contains an account of the manuscript, author, sources, theme of poem, etc., as well as a discussion of the versification, particularly of rhyme. The text is accompanied by the Latin original at the foot of each page. The notes are copious, and the glossary is unusually full.

T. W. Hunt, *Prof. of English, Princeton University:* In correctness of text, in judicious explanations by way of notes, and especially in the critical and comprehensive glossary, Dr. Kent has given us an admirable piece of editorial work. (*Sept.* 4, 1889.)

Elene; Judith; Athelstan, or the Fight at Brunanburh; and Byrhtnoth, or the Fight at Maldon: Anglo-Saxon Poems.

Translated by JAMES M. GARNETT, M.A., LL.D., Professor of the English Language and Literature in the University of Virginia; Translator of *Beowulf*. Square 12mo. Cloth. xvi + 70 pages. Mailing Price, $1.00; Introduction, 90 cents.

THESE translations, made from the texts of Zupitza, Grein, Sweet, Körner, and Grein-Wülker, comprise about 2100 lines of Old English poetry. They are line-for-line, and are accompanied by a brief introduction and occasional notes.

Albert S. Cook, *Prof. of English, Yale College:* These translations are faithful and scholarly and will be of great service to students of Old English poetry, and to all those who, for any reason, are interested in the earliest literary productions of the English race.

Carpenter's Anglo-Saxon Grammar and Reader.

By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER, late Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature in the University of Wisconsin. 12mo. Cloth. 218 pages. Mailing price, 70 cents; for introduction, 60 cents.

Carpenter's English of the XIV. Century.

By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER. 12mo. Cloth. 327 pages. Mailing price, $1.00; for introduction, 90 cents.

ILLUSTRATED by Notes, Grammatical and Philological, on Chaucer's *Prologue* and *Knight's Tale*, and so forming an excellent introduction to that author.

Ueber Thomas Castelford's Chronik von England.

Doctorate Thesis in German. By Professor M. L. PERRIN of Boston University. 8vo. Paper. 47 pages. By mail, 50 cents.

Beówulf, and The Flight at Finnsburh.

Translated by JAMES M. GARNETT, M.A., LL.D., Professor of the English Language and Literature in the University of Virginia. With Facsimile of the Unique Manuscript in the British Museum. Cotton. Vitellius A XV. *Third edition, revised.* 12mo. Cloth. lii + 110 pages. Mailing price, $1.10; for introduction, $1.00.

Francis A. March, *Prof. of Comparative Philology, Lafayette College:* This is the best translation so far in our language, and will do honor to American scholarship.

J. Earle, *Prof. of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford, Eng.:* It is a very complete piece of work, bringing the whole subject up to the very front line of its progress.

An Old English Grammar.

By EDUARD SIEVERS, Ph.D., Professor of Germanic Philology in the University of Tübingen; translated and edited by ALBERT S. COOK, Ph.D. (Jena), Professor of the English Language and Literature in Yale University. Second edition, revised and enlarged. 12mo. Cloth. xx + 273 pages. Mailing price, $1.25; for introduction, $1.12.

IT is hoped that this version will be found not only to present in English the most approved text-book on the subject, but to present it in a form better adapted for the use of students, and in some respects more in accord with the views of the best authorities.

F. J. Child, *Prof. of Eng., Harvard University:* It is an absolutely masterly book, as would be expected of those who have made it.

C. F. Richardson, *Prof. of Eng., Dartmouth College:* No more important work is now accessible to the student of the early English language.

A First Book in Old English.

Grammar, Reader, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT S. COOK, Ph.D. (Jena), Professor of the English Language and Literature in Yale University. 12mo. xii + 314 pages. Mailing price, $1.60; for introduction, $1.50.

THIS book is intended to be at once simple and scientific. It contains an outline of grammar, selections for reading, notes, and a vocabulary — in a single volume all that the beginner needs. The notes consist of grammatical references and brief explanations, and the vocabulary is wrought out with care. The elementary, yet comprehensive, character of the book is a recommendation to those who have found existing works on the subject too difficult or too superficial.

F. H. Stoddart, *Professor of English, University City of New York:* The Grammar is fine as a model of compression.

A. L. Mayhew, *Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford University:* There is certainly nothing nearly as good in the field.

Arthur S. Napier, *Professor of English in Oxford University:* It will well supply a much felt want.

The Inflections and Syntax of Malory's Morte d'Arthur.

A Study in Fifteenth Century Literature. By CHARLES S. BALDWIN, Tutor in Rhetoric in Columbia College and Instructor in English Literature at Barnard College. Sq. 12mo. Cloth. x + 156 pages. Mailing price, $1.50; for introduction, $1.40.

THE *Morte d'Arthur* is the type of the transitional period between Chaucer and Shakspere, of the progress of middle English toward modern English. In order to realize the full meaning of this period in the development of the language, the grammar presents, not only a complete account of inflections, but more especially an analysis of all main points of Syntax.

Ælfred the Great's Legal Code.

Edited, with an Introduction, by MILTON H. TURK, Ph.D., Professor of English, Hobart College. 8vo. Flexible boards. viii + 147 pages. Mailing price, $1.05; for introduction, $1.00.

THIS is the first edition of the code alone and complete, provided especially for the use of students of Anglo-Saxon literature.

DATE DUE

JUL 27 1927

OCT 4 1927

MAY 29 1963

JUL 7 1983

STORAGE

3 5132 00335 2143
University of the Pacific Library

WITHDRAWN